UNIVERSITY OF PITTSBURGH

Dar.
1696
E58M6

Darlington Memorial Library

3 1735 060 438 318

1484235

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
University of Pittsburgh Library System

http://www.archive.org/details/travelsvoyagesin00mocq

Co o.

F: Tasburgh

N 6

Mocquet, Jean

# TRAVELS AND VOYAGES INTO *Africa*, *Asia*, and *America*, THE *East* and *West-Indies*; *Syria*, *Jerusalem*, and the *Holy-Land*.

PERFORMED BY

M^R. John Mocquet,
Keeper of the *Cabinet of Rarities*, to the King of *France*, in the *Thuilleries*.

Divided into Six BOOKS, and Enriched with SCULPTURES.

*Translated from the French*, By NATHANIEL PULLEN, *Gent.*

*LONDON*:
Printed for *William Newton*, Bookseller, in *Little-Britain*; and *Joseph Shelton*; and *William Chandler*, Booksellers, at the *Peacock* in the *Poultry*, 1696.

753
G460
M68
MKM
7/8/31

# TO THE KING.

May it Pleaſe Your Majeſty,

ONE *of the Principal Graces which it hath pleaſed Almighty God to ſhew me, in Preſerving me from ſo many Perils and Dangers that I have run through in*

*Travelling about the World, is this, To see my self at present at Your Majesty's Feet, offering, in all Humility and Obedience, This, my Writings, as the only Fruit which I have been able to Reap in my Long and Dangerous Travels. I know very well, that 'tis a thing which of its self is not worthy to be presented to Your Majesty. But should it please Your Majesty to consider, that the late King, Your Royal Father, of Glorious and Eternal Memory, did me formerly the Honour, to command me to undertake the most part of these Voyages, and to take pleasure in the Relations which I made to him thereof, at my Return; I dare promise my self, that Your Majesty (as you follow in all things the Generous Steps of the Greatest King, and Best Father that ever*



*was)*

*was) will not also disdain to receive with Your wonted Goodness and Sweetness, this little Testimony of my most humble and most devout Affection to Your Majesty's Service; the which may encourage me to cause Your Majesty one Day to see (God willing) something of more Value, and to hope that, according to Your Royal Design, Your Majesty will give me Means to continue and perfect the* Cabinet of Rarities *which, by Your Command, I have began to erect in Your Majesty's Palace of the* Thuilleries, *an Enterprize so laudable, that it merits to be reckoned amongst so many other Worthy Actions of Honour and Vertue, which render Your Majesty Glorious and Commendable for ever: And in the mean time I will continue all the rest of my Life to pray to God,*

# Epiſtle Dedicatory.

*That it would pleaſe him to augment more and more to Your Majeſty, his Holy Graces and Benediction.*

Your Majeſty's

Moſt Humble, and

Moſt Obedient Subject,

and Servant,

*John Mocquet.*

# A PREFACE,

## FOR THE

Underſtanding of *Circles*, *Zones*, *Parallels*, *Degrees* of *Longitude*, and *Latitude*, *Climates*, and other neceſſary Things, in the Deſcription of the Univerſe.

BEFORE we come to a particular Recital of the Six Voyages which I have made during 14 or 15 Years in divers Places of *Europe*, *Aſia*, *Africa*, and *America*, I think 'twill not be much amiſs (for the more clear Underſtanding thereof) to ſpeak briefly, by way of Preface, ſomething of the

Four Parts of the World, and of certain Principles appertaining to the Sphere, and Geography, to the end that the Reader may the more easily apprehend such things as he shall find dispersed here and there in these my Writings; laying down for certain and necessary Maxims several things which I should otherways have been constrain'd, too often, to repeat; tho' but touching as it were upon what might be said of this Science, the more exact Research, and Knowledge of which, I leave to those who make Profession thereof, and who are more Learned therein than my self, who desire to know no more thereof than what may be necessary for me in the Narration of my Voyages.

*Earth for Man and Beast.*

Know then that God hath so dispothe Universe, that he hath joined the Earth and the Sea in one round Mass, whose Weight repoles in the Centre of the World, as being the lowest Place, serving for a most sure Retreat and convenient Habitation for Man and Beast, in Parts raised above the Waters, which have their limited Place

in

in the Abyſms and Depth of the Earth. Now theſe Waters encompaſs all the Earth, and ſeparate it by an admirable Artifice into Three great and ſpacious Continents, or firm Lands, upon the which (according to the order and ſituation of the ſuperior Parts of the World) the Coſmographers place Five principal Circles, which are the Equinoctial, the Two Tropicks of *Capricorn*, and the Two Polar-Circles, Artick, and Antartick. The firſt Circle is called Equinoctial, becauſe the Sun coming underneath the Circle, (which happens Twice in the Year, about the 21ſt. of *March*, and the 24th. of *September*) cauſes, throughout the whole World, Day and Night to be of equal length. It is equally diſtant from the Two Poles, and divideth the Terreſtrial Globe into Two Hemiſpheres, or equal Parts, one extending towards the North, and the other towards the South.

*Three Continents.*

*Circle of the Sphere upon the Earth.*

The Second Circle is the Tropick of Cancer, or Solſtice of the Summer, becauſe the Sun arriving there, cauſeth Summer to all the Countries on this ſide the Equinoctial, the which

happens

happens at ſuch time as the Sun enters into the firſt degree of *Cancer*, which is about the *22d. of *June*; and then we have the longeſt Days, and ſhorteſt Nights in the Year. The Circle is diſtant from the Equator 23 Degrees and a half towards the Border of the North.

*Stili novi.

The Third Circle is the Tropick of *Capricorn*, or Solſtice of the Winter, where the Sun arriving, which is about the 23d. of *December*, cauſeth the ſhorteſt Days and longeſt Nights with us; for to the other Hemiſphere of the South happens the contrary. It has the ſame Declenſion of the Equator towards the South as the other, to wit 23 Degrees.

The Fourth Circle, is the Circle Artick, and the Fifth, Antartick; each of them diſtant from its Pole 23 Degrees and a half.

Now by theſe Four laſt Circles, all the Earth is divided into Five Zones, or Girdles, which encompaſs and cover the Face of the Earth, one of which is called Torrid or Burnt, two Temperate, and two Cold. The Torrid is ſituated betwixt the Two Tropicks,

*Zones.*

picks, 45 Degrees in breadth; one of the Temperate, Septentrional betwixt the Tropick, and Cancer, and the Circle-Artick; the other, Meridional, betwixt the Tropick and Capricorn, and the Circle-Antartick, of 43 Degrees each. The two Cold, are one betwixt the Circle-Artick and its Pole, and the other betwixt the Circle-Antartick, and its other Pole, each of 23 Degrees.

The Torrid Zone, thus called by the Ancients, in regard of the Opinion which they had, that becauſe of the Perpendicularity, and ordinary Neighbourhood of the Sun, all theſe Countries were uninhabitable, becauſe of the exceſſive Heats, alſo that the cold Zones were ſo, becauſe of the exceſſive Cold, cauſed by the great diſtance and lowneſs of this ſame Planet. But the Navigators of ours, and the precedent Ages, have by experience found all theſe Countries Habitable and Peopled; ſo that ſome of the moſt Wiſe and Learned amongſt the Ancients, have left behind them in their Writings more Diſcourſe according to Reaſon and Science,

*Torrid Zone Inhabited.*

ence, than by Experience: For in the Torrid Zone, the Heat of the Day is gently temperated by the Cold, equal with the Night; and in the cold Zones, the Air is mitigated in Summer, by reason of the long Residence of the Sun in their Horizon; besides the Cold there is rendred the less insupportable, in regard there being very little or no Winds, and their Blasts very feeble and weak. 'Tis true, the Countries under the cold Zones are scarcely Inhabited, because the Earth does not there fructifie as in the Temperate. But as for those of the Torrid Zone, there are vast Places wonderfully Peopled, as well for the Commodity of the Waters, as for the Goodness and Fertility of the Countries, which bear Grain, or Rice, in abundance, like the Countries subject to the King *Monomotapa*, towards the Cape of *Good-Hope*, *Angoche*, and the Cape of *Currants*, and the Country of the *Abessines*, or *Prester-John*, which extends in Land from *Bombase* to the *Red-Sea*.

Upon the Eastern Coast you have also very spacious Islands, as those of St. *Law-*

St. *Lawrance*, *Zealand*, *Maldives*, *Sumatra*, the *Java's*, *Moluque's*, and others without Number, extream fertile, and abounding in whatsoever is delectable, and necessary for Human Life.

Towards the West, are the Lands of *New Spain*, *Brasil*, and *Peru*, and others adjacent, near to the Equator, which are very good. All which clearly shews the Falshood of the Opinions of the Ancients concerning the Habitation of these Zones.

Now the Extent or Breadth of these Five Zones, from the Equinoctial to each Pole, is divided into Paralells, as their length from East to West into Meridians; from whence is taken the Longitudes, and Latitudes of divers Countries.

The Parallels are Circles equally distant one from the other, beginning at the Equator, and finishing at the Poles. The Meridians are Circles passing through the Poles, and crossing the Equator; or when the Sun is arrived, it causeth Noon to those who are above the Horizon, and Mid-night to those who are underneath.

The

The Latitude of Regions is diſtinguiſhed by the Parallels from North to South, as the Longitude by the Meridians from Eaſt to Weſt: The Meridians of equal Extent, gather together from Two Poles; but the Parallels do not ſo, who are always equally diſtant one from the other, tho' ſometimes greater, or leſs, according to their Approach to the Equator or Poles.

According to the Extent of theſe Circles, are taken the Longitudes and Latitudes of divers Countries and Places of the Earth. The Latitude, or Hieght, is counted from the Equinoctial to the Poles, from one part to another, by 90 Degrees: And the Longitudes, beginning at the Meridian of the Fortunate Iſlands, or *Canaries*, go from Weſt to Eaſt 360 Degrees quite round the Earth; in which 'tis Remarkable, that the Regions under the ſame Degree or Latitude whatſoever, have in the ſame moment the like *Time, as thoſe who under divers degrees have Diverſity, and that in varying, in an Hour's time, by 15 Degrees, ſooner or later, according as you

*Weather or Seaſon.*

you are more East or West. Thus those who are under the same Degree of Latitude, tho' several of Longitude, have Day and Night equally, and the same Seasons on the one side the Equinoctial; for on the other, 'tis quite the contrary: like as if the Winter is in the Septentrional Part, you shall have the Summer in the Meridional, tho' in the same Latitude, as I have remark'd in the Kingdom of *Canary*, and *Goa*, in the *East-Indies*, where they have their Winter in *June*, *July*, and *August*, contrary to the same Latitude of our *Europe*: But this Winter consists only in Rains, and great Winds coming from the South; and this Rain is very hot, insomuch that the Winter in these Parts of *Goa*, is rather hotter than our Summer here, the Trees there being continually green, and bearing Fruit in all their Seasons, as Jaquebar, Anana's, Jangomes, Carambola's, Jambo's, and others; for all the Winter is hot and moist, and then the Sun seldom appears, being hid under thick Clouds, so that it renders the Days very dark. But the Places who have divers Latitudes

*Days and Nights divers.*

tudes have inequality of Days and Nights, more or less, according to their difference, and approaches, or distance from the Poles: The Day beginning from Sun-rising to the setting thereof.

In the Countries under the Equinoctial, they are equal with the Nights, of 22 Hours each; on the contrary, in those Places stretching towards the Poles, they lengthen as in the 30th. Degree of Latitude, the longest Day being 13 Hours 5 Minutes; under the 50 Degree, 'tis 16 Hours, 20 Minutes; under the 66 and half, or in the Artick-Circle, 'tis 24 Hours intire; under the 70. the Sun sets not, during 64 Days, and 14 Hours, as in those Parts of *Moscovia*, as I have heard a *Dutch* Captain say who has been there, that their longest Day, without Night, was from *June* to *July*, as in Winter they have Night proportionably; so that it is expedient for the Ships which come from those Countries to return in the Month of *August*, except they have a mind to be stopp'd by the Ice. The People who inhabit those Countries, make,

during

during the Winter, little Holes in the Ice to take Sea-Wolves, tho' sometimes they are deceiv'd, and caught themselves, as I have been inform'd; so that Multitudes of People have been swallowed up, the Ice coming to break on a sudden, by reason the time or season of the Heat approaches sometimes sooner than ordinary, the which has caused these People to be more circumspect for the future.

*Degrees and their Quantity.*

'Tis also Remarkable, That the Degrees of Latitude are always every where equal, each Degree containing 15 *German* Leagues, or 17 and a half of *Spanish*, 25 of *French*, or 60 *Italian* Miles: But the Degrees of Longitude are equal with those of Latitude, under the Equinoctial only; and the more they decline therefrom, they diminish, until that under the Poles they are reduced into one Point: For under the Line, the Degree of Longitude contains 60 Miles, whenas under the 60 Degree of Latitude 'tis no more than Thirty, and under the Pole nothing at all. So that it shall

happen, that Two Ships being distant one from the other 150 Miles, if they sail from the Equinoctial towards the Septentrion, being arrived under the 60 Degree, they shall be no more than 75 Miles distant, and under the 71 Degree, 31 Minutes, they shall approach to Fifty, and at last under the Pole shall meet.

The Pilots ought well to observe this, in regard of the Currents which are found in certain Parts; so that thinking to make one way, they take another: Also I advise 'em to take heed they be not deceiv'd by certain Cards, which commonly are false, except they have been experienc'd by good Pilots. This happen'd to us in our Voyage to the *West-Indies*, parting from the River of *Cayenna*, where the Caribes are, to the Isles of *Santa-Lucia*: For we were deceiv'd as well by the Currents, as the Cards we had with us, which were false, we finding but one which was sure for those Parts; for instead of going to the Islands aforesaid, we passed along by the

the Isle of *Tobaco*, and *Trinidad*, and cast Anchor at the *White-Island*, where we could find no Water, of which we were in great want. 'Twas no small Astonishment to me, how such infinite Multitudes of Cabrits, and wild Goats, (besides other Animals which are there,) could live without so much as a drop of Water: But the Divine Providence has otherways order'd it, (as I have above-touched) by the cool Nights, and the Dew, with which these Beasts refresh themselves.

From thence we went to *Margurite* Island, but we found no more Water there than we did at the other, and so to the Mouth of the River of *Cumana*, where the People of a *Dutch* Ship had told us we should find some, as we did at the entrance of the River. This shews the Necessity of having good Cards, and well rectified.

But to return to the Three Continents, or firm Lands, from the which all the Earth is separated by Waters: The first was by the Ancients divided into Three Parts, to wit, *Europe*, *A-*

*sia*, and *Africa*, all joining together. The second, unknown to the Ancients, and discover'd in our Days by *Christopher Columbus*, in the Year 1492, and by *Americus Vespusius*, 1495, is *America*, which for its vast Extent is divided into Two Parts; *Peru*, and *Mexico*. The Third is *Terra-Australis*, or *Magellanique*, thus called, because of *Ferdinand Magellan*, who first found it out in the Year 1519. 'Tis suppos'd to be very great, but for the most part uninhabited and desart. 'Tis also called *Terra del Fuego*, for the great quantity of Fire there seen, the which renders it infertile and uninhabited, there being several Mines of Sulphur which cause those Fires, as I saw in going to the *East-Indies*; for passing by the Isles of *Cape-Verd*, there is one of them called *Fuego*, because of the Fire there continually seen, and is very high: One Night we sailed round about her; and seeing the Flames in great abundance coming out of the Earth in all parts, we were not a little surpriz'd; and the next Day passing along by this same Island, with a very

a very boisterous Wind, and approaching somewhat nigh, the Wind drove the sulphurous Vapours just into our Faces, which were very unsupportable and stinking. Europe.

*Europe*, the first of the Three Continents, is the least in extent, and for her Fertility gives not place to the others; but for Arms, Laws, Policy, Religion, Sciences, Arts, and all sorts of Vertues, she surpasses them by far. And of the Provinces of *Europe*, *France* alone is the Principal, according to the Judgment of the Nations her Enemies, whether you consider the Goodness, Fertility, and Beauty of her Lands, the Excellency and temperature of the Air, Salubrity, and Abundance of her Waters, and Number of Inhabitants; or in regard of the Manners of her People, their Piety, Valour, Erudition, Justice, Discipline, Liberality, Freeness, Courtesie, Liberty, and all other Qualities Military and Civil. In short, the Renown of the *French* has been such, by their Conquest in the East, that

their Name remains there for an Eternal Memory: So that to this Day, throughout all *Asia*, and *Africa*, they call all those who come from *Europe*, by the Name of *Franghi*, let them be of what Country soever.

The Fertility of *France* is such, that she furnisheth abundantly, *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Italy*, and *Barbary*, not only with Corn, but several other Commodities; and I verily think, that every Year there goes from *Provence*, *Languedoc*, *Bretagne*, *Poitou*, *Xaintoigne*, and *Normandy*, above Six thousand Ships laden with Corn, and other Merchandise. To *Lisbon* only, there comes above a Thousand, as well great as small: And I believe that the *Spaniards* and *Portugueses* could not furnish Corn for so many Voyages, were they not supplied therewith from *France* to make Biscuit; besides Sails, Cordage, Salt Flesh, and other necessary things to furnish their Ships.

The Principal Provinces of *Europe*, are, *France*, *Spain*, *Germany* High and Low, *Italy*, *Sclavonia*, *Greece*, *Hungary*,

*gary, Poland, Danemark, Sweden, Muſcovy,* and the Iſles of *England, Scotland, Ireland, Iſland, Groneland, Sicilia, Candia, Malta, Sardania, Corſe, Corfu, Majorica, Minorica,* and others of the *Archipelago.*

*Aſia,* the ſecond Part of our firſt Continent, is of very great Extent, Riches, and Fertility, and ever very Renowned for having born the greateſt Monarchies, and firſt Empires, as of the *Aſſyrians, Babylonians, Perſians, Greeks, Parthians, Bactrians, Indians,* and others; and at this Day, the *Turks, Perſians, Arabians, Tartars, Mogols, Chineſes,* and other *Indians.* But above all, this Part is the moſt eſteemed, for the Creation of the firſt Man, planted in the Terreſtrial Paradice, Colonies and People coming from thence, and diſperſed through the reſt of the World, and moreover, for the Redemption of Mankind, and the Operation of our Salvation acted therein; beſides, for having given Religion, Science, Arts, Laws, Policy, Arms, and Artifices, to all the o- Aſia.

ther Parts: In short, for its ineſtimable Riches, the Wiſdom and Dexterity of its Inhabitants. Her moſt celebrated Provinces are the Countries of the Great *Turk*, of *Perſia*, the Great *Mogul*, the Grand *Tartar*, *Arabia*, *China*, *Indoſtorn* of the *Eaſt-Indies*: *Guzarat*, *Cambaya*, *Malabar*, *Coromandel*, *Bengall*, *Pegu*, *Siam*, and the reſt of the *Indies*, on this and the other ſide the *Ganges*. The Iſles are innumerable, as *Zeilan*, *Sumatra*, the *Java*'s, *Molucco's*, *Philipians*, *Japan*, *Maldaves*, and others.

Africa. The laſt Part of this firſt Continent is *Africa*, ſeparated from *Europe* by the Mediterranean-Sea, and from *Aſia*, by the Iſthmus of *Egypt*, and the *Red-Sea*, making as it were a Peninſula, encompaſs'd on all ſides by the Sea, ſave by this Neck of Land, which is betwixt *Egypt*, and *Paleſtine*. Its principal Provinces are *Egypt*, *Barbary*, *Fez*, and *Morocco*, *Æthiopia*, or *Abyſſine*, *Nubia*, *Lybia*, *Guinia*, *Congo*, *Monomotapa*, and others of the South: This Part is very good and fertile

fertile in ſome Places; but it contains ſeveral great and ſandy Deſarts without Water.

That part of *Africa*, unknown to the Ancients, and diſcover'd by the *Portugueſe*, about the Year 1497. is called by the *Arabians*, *Zanzibar*, and extends from the Lakes where the *Nile* takes its Original, to the Cape of *Good-hope*, containing ſeveral good Countries bordering upon *Monomotapa*, as amongſt others, *Cefala*, and *Cuama*, from whence is gotten great quantity of fine Gold; inſomuch that it has been the Opinion of ſeveral, That thoſe Countries of *Cefala*, and *Cnama*, was the *Ophir* where *Solomon* ſent to fetch Gold; tho' others think 'twas rather *Malaca*, and other Places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and ſome will have it to be *Peru* in the *Weſt*.

The laſt Continent of the World is that Part which we call *America*, and which, as I have ſaid, is divided into Two Principal Parts, *Mexico* in the North, and *Peru* in the South, ſeparated by the Iſthmus of *Panama*: There America.

There are ſeveral Provinces, and People of different Languages, Manners, and Faſhions. The greateſt City in thoſe Northern Parts, is *Mexico*, or *Temiſtitan*, opulent in Riches, and all manner of Delights. Before ſhe was ſubject to the *Spaniards*, ſhe contain'd (as they ſay) above 70000 Houſes, with an exceeding great and glorious Temple, where they ſacrificed Men, Women, and Children, of all Ages and Sex, to their Idols, in cleaving them down the Breaſt, and plucking out their Hearts whilſt they were beating, which they caſt into the Faces of theſe Idols; and ſometimes they thus open'd Women with Child, but eſpecially Virgins, tho' how beautiful ſoever, were not exempt, and whom they uſed in a moſt ſhameful manner, in expoſing that which Nature hath hid from the Eyes of all the World: For this their great Cruelty, and horrible Tyranny, they acquir'd a very bad Name amongſt the People their Neighbours, who would never become their Friends, but by Force; and what was the moſt ſtrange, they

ſpared

ſpared not their neareſt Kindred for theſe abominable Sacrifices; and when any Man of Authority came to die, they interred with him their Slaves alive, to bear him Company in the other World: When they had offer'd in Sacrifice their Enemies, they cut the Bodies into pieces, and then roaſt them, to feaſt with their Friends therewith. The *Caribes*, another People towards the South, do the ſame, of which we will ſpeak in its proper place.

*Ferdinand Cortez*, who conquer'd *Mexico*, had no ſmall Trouble to make them quit this abominable Cuſtom; alſo the Hatred which their Neighbours bore them, was cauſe of their total Deſtruction: For they rais'd ſuch great Numbers for the Aſſiſtance of *Cortez*, that at laſt, by their Help, (after a great Slaughter of 'em,) he got the Victory, and took their City, to the extream Joy and Contentment of theſe neighbouring *Indians*, their ever ſworn Enemies.

The Septentrional, or North Part of *America*, comprehends the Coun- America.

tries

tries of *Mexico*, or *New-Spain*, *Florida*, *Virginia*, *Canada*, *New-France*, *Eſtotiland*, the Countries of *Labrador*, and *Cortereal*, and ſeveral other Countries towards the North, to the Straights of *Anian*, who are not yet diſcover'd.

Towards the North of *New-Spain*, were ſeveral Countries diſcover'd by the *Spaniards*, in the Year 1583. as the Land of *Conquas*, *Paſſaguates*, *Tiquas*, *Toboſes*, *Jumans*, *Quires*, *Pattarabives*, *Cumanes*, *Quivora*, and others.

The Meridional, or South Part of *America*, contains ſeveral Provinces, as *Peru*, *Chile*, *Los Patagons*, *Brazile*, *Cariabane*, *Cumana*, *Dariena*, *Oraba*, *Caſtillia d'Oro*, *New-Granada*, and others; beſides the Iſles, as well in the North Sea, as *Cuba*, *Hiſpaniola*, and others, as thoſe in the South-Sea, of *Solomon*, and others unknown.

*Brazil* has for Limits towards the North the great River of the *Amazons*, and towards the South, *Rio di la Plata*, or the River of Silver. This Country

Country is very pleasant and agreeable, with a good Air and temperate, for the most part hot and moist, abounding in several sorts of wild Fruits, and in Raisins, Potato's, and Cassaves, of which the Inhabitants live. There are a great Number of terrestrial and watry Animals, which feed upon these Fruits, and Serpents of such a strange and monstrous sort, that the colour of the Skin only is enough to cause Horror and Amazement. They frequently eat the Armadilla, which is a Creature armed with a Coat, as also the Crocodile, and Gouana's, which is a sort of a Lizard with very long Feet. The Flesh of these are savoury enough, tho' sweetish and insipid.

*Wonderful Serpents.*

The People of *Brazil* are great Enemies to the *Portuguese*; and when they can catch any of 'em, they eat them without Intermission; and what is most admirable, they know how to find out by the sandy and dirty Ways, the *Portuguese* above all other Nations whatsoever, and can discover them by their

*Brazilians great Enemies to the Portuguese.*

their Tract, like as the Hunts-man does the wild Beasts.

*Miserable End of a young Woman.*

They once took a *Portugal* Woman, young, and very beautiful, whom the *French*, who were there, could not save from being eaten, and which was done in a strange manner; for assembling a Company of them together, in a Ring, in the midst of whom was set this poor young Woman, then having stript her stark naked, not at all regarding her Modesty, they viewed her from Head to Foot; and after having well consider'd her Delineaments, some commending one thing, and some another, they fell to howling and yelling like so many Devils; whereupon immediately, like a Company of hunger-starv'd Dogs, they fell upon this poor innocent Creature, and in less than two Minutes tore her into above a Thousand pieces, which they as suddenly swallow'd down. They are very Vindictive, never pardoning, but by force, and not of Goodwill. When the *French* arrive there, they give them their Daughters to lie withal,

withal, hoping they will give them ſomething at their Departure.

The Third Continent is *Terra-Auſtralis*, not yet diſcover'd, which is otherwiſe call'd the *Land of Fire*, of *Parrots*, and *New Guiney*. There, towards the calm Sea, and the Archipelago of St. *Lazarus*, are the Iſles of *Solomon*, not yet fully diſcover'd.

Some Years ſince, a *Portugal* Captain, named *Pedro Fernandes di Quieros*, ſailed round ſome Parts thereof, and tells Wonders of thoſe Countries, how that they abound in Beauty and Goodneſs; inſomuch that they reſemble an Earthly Paradiſe. But we ought to wait for a more certain and ample Diſcovery. The Geographers, and *Portugal* Pilots tell us, That theſe Countries of *Terra-Auſtralis* are greater than *Europe*, and part of *Aſia*. This Captain *Pedro Fernandes*, found out there the Bays of St. *Philip*, and St. *James*, and the Port of *Vera Crux*, which, as they ſay, is capable of above a Thouſand Ships, in the Altitude of Fifteen Degrees and a half.

*JOHN MOCQUET.*

# THE CONTENTS Of this BOOK.

*THE First Book of the Travels and Voyages of* John Mocquet, *to* Libia, *the* Canaries, *and* Barbary *Page* 1.

*The Second Book of the Travels and Voyages to the* West-Indies, *as into the River of the* Amazons, *the Country of the* Caripous, *and* Caribes, *and other Countries of the* West *p.* 39

*The Third Book of the Travels and Voyages to* Morocco, *and other Places of* Africa *p.* 139.

*The Fourth Book of the Travels and Voyages to* Æthiopia, Mozambique, Goa, *and other Places of* Africa, *and the* East-Indies *p.* 197

*The Fifth Book of the Travels and Voyages to* Syria, Jerusalem, *and the* Holy-Land

*The Sixth and Last Book of the Travels and Voyages to* Spain, *with an Intention to pass farther, and what was the Hindrance thereof.*

# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO *Lybia*, the *Canaries*, and *BARBARY*.

## BOOK I.

ACcording to the desire I had, of a Long time, to Travel about the World, I had a mind to begin with *Africa*, having occasionally found a Ship bound for *Lybia*.

*Parting from St. Malo 1601.*

I parted then from St. *Malo* the 9th of *October*, 1601. and embarqued in the Ship called the *Serene*, Laden with *Salt*, and very well furnished with Victuals, and munition of War; we were 25. men in all, and having born to the *S-West*, and the wind being very favourable, we passed the *Cape* of St. *Vincent*, and being come up within view of the *Canary* Islands we met with a Ship and a *Patache*, whom we descried a far off, using their utmost to come up to us, the *Patache* came with a Light-wind to view us nearer, and to know who we were; but they were not so ill-advised as to come within the reach of our Cannon. At last after having viewed us well on all sides, and taking notice of the Port, and fashion of our Ship, they returned toward their Admiral, who was about 3 or 4. Leagues off us, telling him that our vessel was not so great as theirs; yet they did not know what sort of people we were, not having spoken with us. Their Admiral hearing this, sent them again with the *Patache* to watch us all night, with a Lanthorn upon

*Encounter with a Ship.*

upon the Maſt, coaſting us continually a good way off. But we, ſeeing our ſelves ſo cloſe purſued by theſe *Pirate* Ships; broke our boat to make plat-forms, ſo that we might change our Cannon from one ſide to the other; then having fitted our Net-deck, and made ready our Muſquets, with our Cannons and Patterero's, and hoiſted our Sails, with proviſion of wine upon the Deck, for the Sea-men to drink, to make them the more Couragious; we were reſolved all to die, rather than ſuffer our ſelves to be taken by theſe *Corſairs*. Thus having been round about us for two days and two nights, at laſt their Admiral arriving with all his top-ſails, full ſail, he commanded us to yield; but we being deaf to that, and ready to let fly our whole broad-ſide; he cried out aloud that we ſhould not fire if we were wiſe, and that if we were a *French* Ship he would do us no harm, and that we ſhould only put out our boat; we made anſwer that our boat was broke, and he might put out his if he would; upon which he was a long

time disputing the matter: But at last seeing us so resolute, and so well cover'd with our net-deck, he put out his Boat, and came aboard us, and seeing nothing but *Salt* in our ship, he returned again without doing us any harm for so smal a matter, besides seeing us so resolved to defend our selves to the last man, and that there was nothing to be gotten but blows, he left us. From thence we pursued our course: But upon our return, meeting with us again, he beat us soundly, and did us a great deal of damage, having three or four ships to our one.

*Another Encounter.* The 6th of *November* we perceived a Ship, and a *Patache* hid behind *Cape-blanc*, making ful-sail towards us: But we, seeing our selves so near being surprised about four or five a clock in the afternoon, we Tack'd from him that we might have time to prepare our selves: But before we could run out our Cannon and trim our Net-deck, they came up with us, and commanded us to yeild, or they would sink us; upon which our Captain (not at all affrighted

frighted at these threatnings) commanded the Cannoniers to do their duty, which they did, saluting them very near, and they in the mean time answering us very briskly: At last, having given us several broad-sides and Volies of small shot, which rained upon us like hail, the night came on, and the Moon shin'd a little. In the mean time we had several of our men wounded, but none mortally: The enemy had battered us, thinking to have taken us, but he was as soon repulsed as come; he seeing that, made on the other side, thinking our Cannon had been changed; but he was deceived; For we had there three Cannons ready, with Paterrero's full of stones, and nails, besides bullets. Coming then close one upon the other, we let fly these three Cannons, and Patereros, directly upon his Fore-castle, where there were near Eighty men ready to leap into our Ship; They seeing themselves cover'd all over with fire, by so many shot, we discharged upon them, and many of *A Fight.*

their men lay along upon the Deck, they fell to crying out, God the Lord my God, in *Engliſh*, then runing back, they fir'd a great ſhot which pierced our ſhip through and through, and broke the leg of a mariner, who in haſt was running to the pump, becauſe they cryed out that we were ſinking, for we had already almoſt ſix foot water in the hold by a ſhot receiv'd in the beginning of the fight: our Carpenter was very nimble in ſtopping it. Hereupon theſe Pirates preſently bore away, and we ſaw them no more. I believe they had loſt a great many of their men, otherways they would never have left us, they were ſo animated againſt us, and having ſworn to caſt us all into the Sea. They muſt needs have had great want of Victuals, that being all they demanded of us. Having then eſcaped this great danger, our next buſineſs was to fit up our Rigging, cut almoſt to pieces, and our Sails torn on every ſide; Our Maſts

alſo

alſo were ready to tumble down, they were ſo battered with great ſhot. All that we could do was to recover *Cape-blane*, where we found ſeven Ships Laden with Liquor, who ſeeing us Arrive near the *Muſcle*, which is a little Creek, or Bay, before the entrance into the Haven, where we had caſt Anchor. *Cape-blane.*

The Seventh of *November*, about two a clock in the morning; two of theſe ſeven Ships, the greateſt and the beſt armed, came and caſt Anchor on each ſide of our ſhip, and the other five round about, beating their Drums, and ſounding their Trumpets, which mightily diſturbed us, at ſuch time when we thought to have taken our reſt: Then we began to deck our Canons, and Muſquets, order our net-deck, and to hoiſt our ſails: but they crying out to us to tell them from whence we were, we were a long time without giving them any anſwer, not knowing what ſort of people they were, and were juſt going to tell them that we were *Spaniards*: But at laſt the Maſter, named *Hamand Clement*, cried out, that we were

*French*, which they would not believe, commanding us to put out our boat; But it was broke, as I have said before; so we answered that they might put out theirs, which they a long time refusing, threatned to fire at us on all sides: At last they resolved to come on board our Ship with their Arms, to know who we were, which having done, after they had known us, they sent their boat again on board their Ships, saluting us with several Cannons,

The next morning we entred into the Haven, where we found three *Lybian-Moors* on shore, who had run away from the people of these seven Ships, they not being able to catch them again in these deserts. These three *Moors* came freely enough on board our Ship, knowing again our Captain, who had formerly travelled into these parts: They told us that there was a *Portugal* Pinnace hard by *Cape-veille*, on the other side *Cape-blanc*; upon which our Captain was resolved to find them out by Land, which he did with a great deal

*Moors of Lybia.*

*Cape-veille*

deal of trouble; for in his return he was well ſcorched, and tauned with the Sun, in paſſing theſe deſerts. He cauſed this Pinnace to come, and caſt Anchor in the Moule of the Cape hard by us.

In the mean time I had a mind to go on ſhore to get ſome *Oſtrich* eggs, by the means of the King of *Baze-Alforme*, which is a place hard by where we were. But walking about theſe ſandy-deſerts I was in danger to have been taken, and carried away captive by theſe *Moors*, who were holding Counſel thereupon, but eſcap'd the danger by caſting my ſelf into the Sea, and got into a boat that was coming towards Land: Theſe *Barbarians* ſeeing this, fell preſently together by the ears, and the King *Baze* endeavoured to appeaſe them: And thus I eſcaped from theſe People, who without doubt had carried me away, and ſold me at ſome place far diſtant from thence.

*Baze-Alforme.*

*Great danger.*

All this County of *Lybia*, within Thirty or Forty Leagues off *Cape-blanc*, is nothing but Sands and Deſerts:

ſerts: and thoſe of the Country are forced to ſeek for water a far off, which they carry in Goat-skins upon *Camels*; they get this water at the Fort of *Arguin*, which is about Seven or Eight Leagues from *Capeblanc*, and is ſcituated in a little Iſland where there is ſome *Portugal*-Souldiers, and a Captain. They are great friends to the *Moors* of the Country, who are not quite black, but tauny, yet there is ſome amongſt them black, and are all *Mahometans*. They Traffick in *Oſtrich*-feathers, and Fiſh, which they call *Hallebranches*.

*Arguin-Fort.*

As for the reſt, the *Oſtriches* (which are there in abundance,) Lay their eggs in the ſand, and there they bury them; ſo that it is a very hard matter to find them out, but when the wind blows, they are diſcovered. Theſe eggs are very good to eat, and the *Blacks* live upon them for the moſt part.

Now about Five or Six days after, there Arrived a *French*-Pirate, who would have entred into the Haven, but we would not ſuffer him; He

deſired

desired of us to let him take this *Portugal*-Pinnace; but because she was under our Protection, we defended her.

Seven, or Eight days after, Arrived Five *Spanish*-Ships belonging to the Duke of *Adelantade*, which made us to bestir our selves a little, and to stand upon our Guard, and to hinder them from entring into the Haven, sending out the boat of the *Portugal* Pinnace to know who they were, that, if they were friends, they might hang out their white Colours, and we would let them enter into the Haven; which they did, and put some of their men in the said boat to come on board us, to let us know that they would do us no displeasure: Being all Arrived, and Anchored in the said Haven, we visited one another, after that each one returned on board his own Ship. Three days after, the *Spaniards* being Anchored round about us, at their ease, they command us to depart out of the Haven, telling us that it was not permitted to the *French* to take any Fish there; the which we were forced

*Spanish-Skips.*

*Spanish ingratitude.*

ced to do, and took a *Moor* along with us to guide our Ship to *Capeveille*. This *Moor* was called *Hiſſe*, one who very well knew this Coaſt, we not being far from the Fort of *Arguin*, where there were *Portugueſe*, and *Blacks*. We found this place very good for Fiſh, and having ſtaid there for ſome time, a *Spaniard* coming from the Fort of *Arguin* came towards us, deſiring us to give him ſome Nails, and wood which they had occaſion for, for their Ship, which was in the *Cape* from whence we were come. We gave him what he ask't; but this Traitor, came only to ſpy us, and to know what we were doing, and if we had our Lading, ſaying that they found no Fiſh in their Haven, and that they ſhould be forced to come and ſeek it on our ſide: And all this to deceive us, as they did.

*Treachery of the Spaniards.*

For about three, or four days after they came with three boats to force us, and they made uſe of this trick; that is, they put their Nets into their Boats, and hid their Arms under neath, then ſeeing that all our men were

were on Shore busie about the Fish, they sent two of their boats to take our men, and the other came on board our Ship as friends, and their Arms being hid we suspected nothing; we being but three on board, the Captain, the Carpenter, and my self, with one *Black*. The Captain commanded me to make ready a Collation for them; but they saved me that labour, by seising upon our Captain, and the Room where the Arms were. One of the Duke's Ship-boy's taking a naked sword in his hand, set himself against the Cabine-door, to hinder any of us from entering, then they weighed the Anchors, and set Sail, and made towards the *Mole*, where their Ships were: Being arrived there, they took away all our Arms, our Pouder, and our Sails; then putting again all our men into our Ship, to compleat the Lading of Fish, they kept good watch all the night, continually mistrusting us.

But *Christmas* being come, which was almost the time to depart from hence, to return with the Fish, against Lent. They took all our men out of our

our Ship, and put them in theirs, placing *Spaniards* in ours, leaving some of our men there, to help about the Fish. Of three Ships that remained there, two set Sail, and ours made the third, to return into *Spain*. But being in the open Sea, holding the Master of our Ship in theirs they gave the command to the *Spanish*-Captain, which was in ours, and the Duke's Cabin-boy being left there for Master: the others then held their Course, and left us alone: But being about *Porto-Santo* near to the Isle of *Madera*, we were beaten with contrary winds in so much that we were forced to make towards the Isle, where having cast Anchor a good way off from the City of *Madera*, we had a mind to go on Shore to refresh our selves: But the *Portugueſe* that lived there would not suffer us, saying we had the Plague, and therefore set Guards at all the Avenues. In so much that we were forced to get down behind the Rocks, where we had bread, and wine brought us for our money, which was from a wall let down to

*Port-Santo, or Holy Ile. Madera.*

us

us with a rope, yet not without great intreaty.

We remained Fifteen days in this misery, at the end of which the *Spaniſh* Ships our companions, which we had left in the Sea, Arrived in the ſaid Iſle with their Main-maſt cut down by reaſon of the bad weather. And their General of the Ship made ſuch a doe, by words, and remonſtrances, that he obtained leave to enter into *Madera*; upon condition to take the habit of the City of *Madera*, he, and his ſervants; a little after, this General being ſomewhat indiſpoſed, ſent to ſeek me out in this place, where we were in Cuſtody and took the habit of the City, after the *Spaniſh* faſhion, which one of the Souldiers of the Caſtle had lent me; and ſo I entered *Madera* to viſit this General, where I tarried untill the time of our Embarquement.

Whileſt I was viſited, and ſtripped by theſe people of the Gard-maor in changing my habit, I had forgotten my Purſe, which I left in my pocket; But theſe Gallants had remembred to handle it, and took out the moſt part

of

of my money for me, before I perceived it, and had I not returned presently again to see after it, they had not left me so much as a blanck.

*Design to save themselves.*

Now one night, as we were all with-drawn into our Ship, except the *Spanish* Captain, and the Pilote, our Captain took a resolution with Six of his men who were there to play the *Spaniards* a fine trick, before the Master, and Pilote came on board, and the Captain's Mate was ordered to lead the others to the bottom of the Ship, promising to make them drink some good wine, to which the *Spanish* Mariners, (who are always ready for their share of such a game, when they can have it on free-cost) would not have failed. We had also disposed our other men in order, some to Guard the Chamber of the Poop, where the Arms were, where I was appointed with one of our men, who had but one Leg, having lost the other in the last Fight: others to set Sail with the wind: And the more to facilitate our design, we weighed one Anchor,

Anchor, leaving the other *a pique*. But no so sooner had we made an end of weighing Anchor, than presently came the Captain, and the Pilote, with the other *Spanish* Mariners on board. The Pilot was wounded by a blow with a sword, having on Shore fought a *Spaniard* of one of the other Ships. Thier Arrival quite spoiled our design, and the next day the wind being good we set Sail.

*A description of the Isle and City of Madera,*

As for the rest, this Ile of *Madera*, one of the *Canaries*, or fortunate of the Ancients, may have about Fourty Leagues in compass, and hath two Cities, of which the principal is also called *Madera*, with two Fortresses, in one of which, and the strongest, there are *Castilian* Soulders, and in the other *Portuguese*.

The City is seated in a Valley, and at the foot of a Mountain, from whence comes so much water, and sometimes in such abundance, that very often it causes inundations, which do much damage, carrying away Bridges, Houses, Churches, and other edifices. The City is about

as big as St. *Denis*, but very populous, having a great number of ſlaves, who work upon the ſugar without the City; and about all the reſt of the Iſland, ſtand here and there May-houſes of pleaſure. The ſoil is very plentiful in all ſorts of excellent fruits, and eſpecially in Wines: The Air there is very ſweet and temperate, and the pleaſanteſt place in the World to live in; And 'tis no wonder if the Ancients eſteemed this country to be the *Eliſian fields*, and as an earthly Paradice.

*Sugar-canes.* Amongſt the reſt the Earth there produces a great quantity of Sugar-canes very ſpungie which they of the country cut, and bruiſe in a Mill, then putting it into the Preſs, and the Liquor, ſqueeſed out, is put to the fire where 'tis boiled over and over in veſſels like thoſe which the Dyers uſe, ſo that all the moiſture may be wholly conſumed; and ſo having refined it, they clap it into Earthen-moulds, where it is formed into Sugar-loaves, as 'tis brought us. The ſubſtance, or huſk that remains is a rediſh, and blackiſh ſugar, which

*Sugar-loaves.*

which they call Meleche, that is to say black.

I saw there the *French* Consul, Named *Jean de Chux*, who had married the Niece of *Don Christoval de More*, Vice Roy of *Portugal*: He is very rich, and curteous, and did me and my companions a great deal of favour: There are always a great many Factors; as *French English Dutch*, and others, who are to Load the Ships that trade there, They make there a great quantity of excellent sweet meats, that are carried from thence as *Marmelades*, *quidnies*, Candid Lemmon, and several other curious Pastes.

But to return again to our departure; we were not gotten Thirty Leagues from the Ile, when we were overtaken with such a great tempest, that we were forced to return back to *Madera*, which was the Twenty fifth of *January*, 1602. and did not go out again till the Ninth of *February*, and made such hast, that we Arrived at St. *Lucar de Baramede* in *Spain*, where being come, our Captain was presently made Prisoner in the *Real*

*des Galleres*, saying for these Reasons, that in some of the former Voyages he had sold Corn, and Arms to the *Moors* of *Barbary*, at *Cap-blanc*; upon which they brought informations with the deposition of the *Moors*; The *Adelandate* (not being willing to give Credit to the *Moors*) Let go our Captain with his Ship, but our Fish was all spoiled, which was a great Loss to us. We went from thence to *Lisbon* to sell it, where only we sold part of it, but the Visitor of health being come on board our Ship, and finding it bad, commanded us to sell no more of it upon great penalty, so that we were forced to cast the rest into the Sea.

*Voyages to Mazagrn.* About this time our Captain found an opportunity to Fraight his Ship to go to *Mazagan* in *Afrique*, to carry Corn, and biscquet to the *Portugal* Souldiers who are there in Garison to make war in *Barbary*. With this Lading we parted from *Lisbon*, the Twenty third of *April*, the next day after *Easter*, and that in all diligence to go succour these Poor people, who were ready to die with hunger;

hunger; There had been before several Ships sent with Victuals but had been taken by the Pirates. Being Arrived there, we fired a Cannon to give them notice, to send us a Pilot to come nearer; they answered us with another shot, and sent the said Pilot; we approached as near as we possibly could, and cast Anchor about three or four Leagues from *Mazagan*, with that a great number of boats came on board to unlade us. It was a great pity to see these poor people how they were starved, and if these Victuals had not come so seasonably as they did, I believe they had been either dead, or otherways had been forced to have yielded themselves slaves to the *Barbarous-moors*. I could not hinder the children, nor the great ones themselves, from boring holes in the sacks where the biscquet were that they might eat, or rather allay their hunger. I did my utmost endeavour to keep them away, tho' I was very sorry to see them so faint, and look so dreadfully with hunger. My Captain had given me the charge of the biscquet, for to return him the same

*Great hunger of the Spaniard.*

weight that he had delivered to me at *Lisbon*.

This being all unladed and put into the Magazines for that purpose, I saw the Gentlemen and Cavalliers coming to look every one for his weight of Biscuit, and measure of Corn, which is ordinarily allowed them by the King of *Spain*. One of these Cavalliers received and lodged me in his House; for there is no Inn nor resting place for Strangers.

I ordered the Business so, that our Captain and Master were lodged there also, causing Beds to be prepared for them to lie in.

As for me, I received a thousand Courtesies from this Cavallier, whom I cured of an Humour he had in his Eyes, which he finding remov'd, knew not how to treat me. For in this place was neither Physician nor Apothecary, but only one Surgeon, who was very well skill'd in the Latin Tongue, but wanted the knowledge of Medicines, and Experience.

The Corrigidor, or Judge of this place, invited me one day to Dine with this Surgeon, who discoursed very

very readily in Latin; yet for all that he could not give Eaſe to a Patient that he had.

The moſt part of the People of the City came to ask for me at my Lodging to give them Phyſick, and made me great Offers; But I had not leiſure to give Satisfaction to all; foraſmuch as we were to return in a ſhort time, as we did not long after.

As for the reſt, this City of *Mazagan* is very ſtrong, and the Walls ſo thick, that ſix Cavalliers may walk abreaſt round about 'em: The Houſes there are very low, and over-topped by the Walls. There is a great many Cannon, very large and long, and line almoſt all the Wall, but ill mounted: There may be about forty Cannoniers, with ſome 600 Soldiers, *viz.* 200 Horſe, and 400 Foot, the moſt part Married. They make Incurſions upon the Arabians, whom they take Priſoners, and drive away their Cattle. They have hard by them a City called *Azamor*, which makes hot War upon them, and not above two Leagues one from the other. Every morning there goes out 40 Horſe to diſcover what

Mazagan deſcribed.

Azamor.

they can see, and tarry out till noon: In the afternoon 40 others go out, who stay till night: And there are about six of these Cavalliers whom they call *Atalayes*, that is to say, the Watch, who are far distant one from the other, and keep Centinel every where; and when they discover any thing, they Post back; and then the City Watch, who sees them, strikes 2 or 3 blows upon a Bell; with that, the others presently mount their Horses, and run to the place of the signal. For in every place where these *Atalayes* are, there is a long Pole, like a Mast; and when they perceive any thing, they with a little Cord heave their sign on high, which is the signal to all those who Sally out of *Mazagan*. When they have a mind to make an Incursion, every one arms himself, each of 'em carrying Forage for their Horses, whom they give Corn to, out of the Allowance, and Pension, which is sent them from *Portugal*.

Atalayes.

They Eat there abundance of *Caricols*, which are little Snails in Shells, who feed upon the Plants; and there the

Caricols.

the Plants are of an exceeding force and virtue.

The Bees there make White Honey, and of an excellent Taſte: Their Hives are upon the Houſes, which after the African manner are covered with Sotees, like to Cieling after the Moreſque; and one may eaſily go from one Houſe to another. *Honey of Africa.*

This City of *Mazagan* is nothing elſe but a Fortreſs, being about half a League in compaſs; and is inhabited by none but Men of War, who have every one their piece of Land round about the City, where they Sow Corn, as Barley, Peaſe, Beans, and other Grains; but very often the Moors come and cut it up in the night time, and ſpoil it. The reſt of the Country is Uncultivated. *Country of Mazagan.* *Villanies of the Moors.*

The Moors do them a thouſand Injuries, even to Poiſoning a Well, which they have out of the City in a Garden, by caſting in Carrion, with other filth and naſtineſs.

Within the City there is a full Ciſtern; and upon the *Ciloe*'s Feſtival-Day, the watch is ſet: It is very high and large, and is capable of holding above 20000 Pipes of Water.

I was near being left to tarry in this City. For the day before we were to set sail, our Captain and the Master came ashore for me; for I never budged from the City, minding nothing else but the Cure of these People. Now, as I was gone to walk along by the Sea-side, to gather some Sea-Crift, which is there in abundance, being returned to the City to take my rest, I was sent for in great haste to go see a Patient, upon which our Captain went away, and left me there all alone. Knowing this, I went presently towards the Sea-shore, but he was already far enough from thence, so I was forced to go back again to the City to wait till the next day: In the mean time the Ship finding the Wind good, set Sail; and a Soldier, who was a Centinel upon the Wall, knowing that I was still in the City, came presently to give me notice thereof; At which all astonished I run presently to the Wall to see if it was true, and being in great perplexity how to get out from thence, I went to the Captain of the Foot Soldiers to desire him to cause the Gate

to

to be opened, which he did, and gave the Key to the Porter; but I muſt ſtay till the Cavalliers were ready to go out: This time ſeemed to me an Age. At laſt the Gate being opened, I deſired the Pilot-Moor to get me a Boat ready, to carry me on Board our Ship; and by good fortune I found ſome Soldiers who were going a Fiſhing, one of whom had brought us from *Portugal*. They did me that favour as to take me into their Boat: Had we wanted that little Wind, which was weak enough, I had been forced to have tarried there; for which I ſhould not have been much perplexed, had I but had my Cloaths, my Medicines, and my other Things; but I had unhappily been in my Doublet, without comfort, or any other thing. Theſe Soldiers then did their utmoſt to overtake the Ship, which was already got far off, beſides the Sea began to riſe, inſomuch that theſe Men would not go any further, telling, that if the Wind ſhould riſe but never ſo little, they ſhould not be able to recover Land by their utmoſt Efforts, but run the riſque of their Lives.

Here-

Hereupon they left of Rowing, and and held Council amongſt themſelves what was beſt to be done; and having reſolved to return, they began again to handle their Oars; upon which, I being much vexed, endeavour'd to urge them by Prayers and Promiſes, that I would certainly Content them, to return again towards the Ship; and by ſtrength of Oars we made our way ſo that we arrived there. This was no ſmall fortune for me, conſidering in what trouble they live in there; Beſides, the moſt part of the Portugueſe there are ſuch People who are carried thither by Force, being Condemned to be there for a certain time to make War upon the Moors; In ſhort, they are almoſt all Criminals, otherwiſe none would be forced to go there.

Having then happily overtaken our Ship, our Captain for excuſe, let me underſtand, that he could not poſſibly wait any longer for me than until it was day, and if I had not been on Shore, he had ſet ſail the ſame night, knowing well that when I ſaw them under Sail I would haſt to overtake them.

them. But I believe the reaſon that moved him to go away ſo haſtily without me, was rather to Cheat me of ſome Money he owed me, and which he payed me ſince, againſt his Will, telling me of his Loſſes; but I was not bound to participate in them, foraſmuch as the Condition that I made with him was neither for Gain nor Loſs. But I could not get any thing of him ſince then, but by an Arreſt of the Parliament of *Britagne* in the year 1603.

At laſt we arrived at *St. Lucar de Baramede* the 26th of *May*, and being laden with Salt in the River of *Seville*, near the Salt-Houſes, which are there along the Coaſt, with ſome Scutchineal, ſuch as Scarlet is Dyed withall, and about 30000 Crowns in ſilver, we ſet ſail the firſt of *July* 1692. accompanied with a little Flemiſh Ship. The 15th of the ſame month we deſcried two great Ships, with their Pataches, making full Sail upon us, and we prepared our ſelves preſently to receive them, ordering our Net-Decks, and running out our Guns, in number 12, with our Pattereroes and Muſ-

*Return to Africa.*

Muskets; then hoisting our Sails, and handling our Yards, we waited for them in so ready a posture. It was not long before they were upon us, commanding us to yield, and lowr our Sails, and began to Salute us, each with a Broadside; in the mean time we answering them in the same Language: The Fight continued so all the day, without gaining the least advantage one upon the other: We had a great many Men wounded and burnt with the Fire that was kindled by some shots of Cannon; and besides, one of the great Guns burst into pieces, and the Breech of it broke through the two Decks, fell amongst the Salt, and had it not been for the resistance that it found there, it had broke quite through our Ship. In the mean time the small Shot rained upon us like Hail, and without ceasing, insomuch that our Ship was pierced through and through on every side, and our Sails torn to pieces, and all the rest in bad Equipage; but the night coming on, the Fight ceased, and our Enemies watched us all until the next morning, then they left us at liberty.

*Sea Fight.*

*Fight.*

liberty. All the night we were consulting what we had best to do, whether to yield, or to defend our selves to the utmost extremity. Our Captain, who was of a great Courage, would not hearken to yielding: Hereupon we went on Board the Flemish Ship to know their pleasure. This Flemish Ship at the first discharge of her Cannon, had burnt all her Powder, with which a great number of her Men were disabled and destroyed. They had put their Powder in a piece of Sail, and a Match by chance touched it, which was the cause of this Disaster. I went on Board their Ship to see their Pilot, who was quite Roasted, his Belly, Face, and Hands, mighty big and swoln; I brought him some Remedies. I was told that there was 4 or 5 others in a very bad condition, and ready to die: They were Burnt after a pitious and horrible manner. In the end, after we had well consulted with them, it was resolved to send a Boat on Board the Enemies, with a Man that understood their Language, for they were English; which was done accordingly: But they

*Accident of Powder.*

they would be pacified by no means whatsoever, saying, that they had suffered a great deal of loss, and that it was not their intention to do any harm to the French, that being expressly forbidden them by the Queen their Mistress: But that our Captain had given them ill Language, and that he himself must come on Board them, to excuse himself, which was done; And they came on Board us, with the Boats of their two Ships, searching in every corner, but they found nothing but Salt: If they had met with our Money, we should have been in a bad condition; for they had played us a trick of their Trade. At last, after we had made them some Presents of Victuals, they withdrew themselves. Their Mariners and Soldiers told us that they had resolved to have fallen upon us in the morning; and had Drank to one another, and Eaten all the little Refreshment they had, hoping to have more of us; but God by his Mercy delivered us from them.

*No. 6,*

*Note*, That one of these two Ships by whom we were so beaten, was the same that we met withall at the first, and who had so Chased us in going to *Cape-blanc*: We having then made him good cheer, which was no small help to us at this time; and he told us, that after he had left us, he took a Ship laden with Sugar, which paid him well for the trouble we had given him.

In the mean time, being delivered from this danger, we made such haste that we came near to the Cape *de Finibus Terræ*: On this side of the Cape we found a German Ship of *Lubeck*, very great, and put out our Boat to go on board her, that we might have a little Biscquet, for ours began to grow very short, because of the contrary * Winds. We had some of them for our Money, and they were very honest Men: I went also in the Boat to have some Refreshments; but the Wind being high, the Sea began to rise, and the fore part of our Boat was broke, drawing so much Water that we could find no way to empty it; and the German Ship was already a League and a half off us, but they made a little

*Return to France.*

* *Weather.*

towards us, seeing us in the Sea: We had much ado to get into her, and I to find hold betwixt the Boat and the Ship, because the Sea was very high; but taking the end of a Rope, I was very nimble in mounting up, and had only one Leg a little bruised.

*Arriving at* St. Malo.

*Great danger at Anchoring.*

At last, we arrived at *St. Malo* the first of *August:* The next day our Ship was likely to have been lost in the Road, by a great Storm that came so unlooked for, that we had much ado to make the Men go on board, or otherways the Vessel had sunk at Anchor; And so this troublesome Voyage was finished, for which God be Praised.

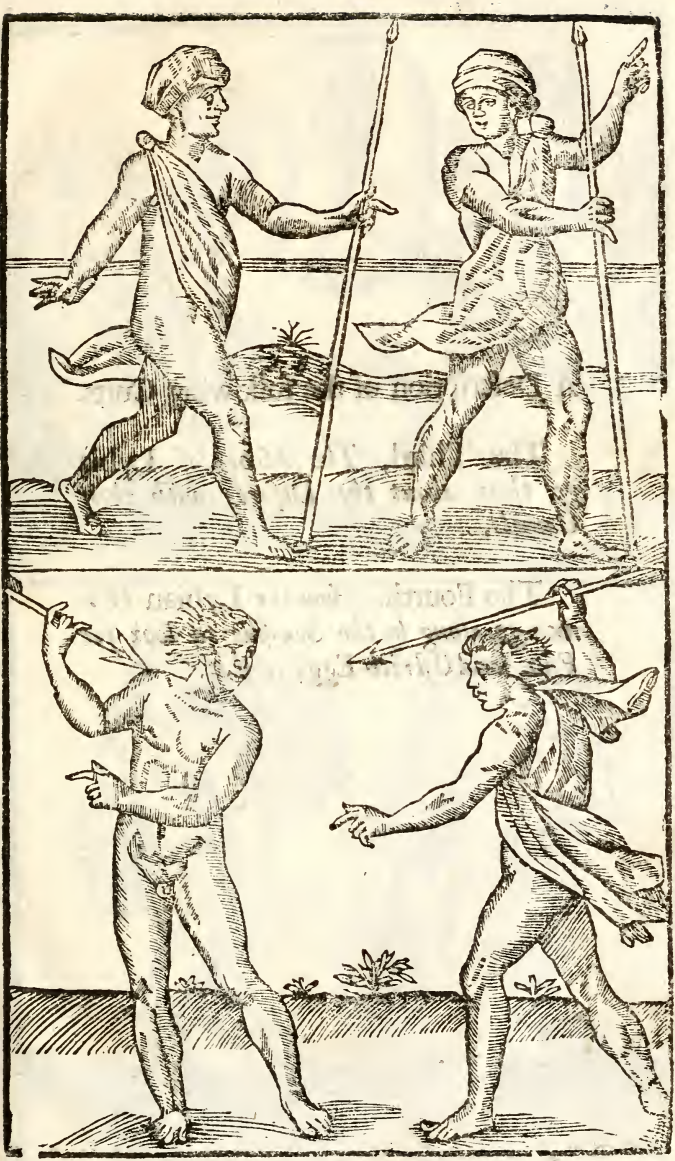
*The End of the First Book.*

---

A Description of the following Cutts.

The First, *The* Lybians, *towards* Cape Blanc, *go in this posture in search of their Enemies.*

The Second, *The Form of the* Lybian's *Fighting when they Encounter.*



A Deſcription of the following Cutts.

The Third, *The Moors of* Lybia *go thus about the Deſarts with their Camels.*

The Fourth, *How the* Lybian *Women go along by the Sea-ſide to look for Fiſh, and Oſtrich Eggs to Eat.*

3

4

# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO THE *WEST-INDIES*:

As also,

In the River of the *Amazons*; The Country of the *Caripous* and *Caribes*; and other Nations and Isles of the West.

## BOOK II.

AFter my return from *Africa*, I continued for some time in *France*, and knowing that the Sieur *de la Ravardiere* was going away for the *West-*

*Indies*, I had a wonderful desire to see those Countries: And for this cause I entered my self with the *Sieur*, and embarked in his Ship in the Haven of *Concale* the 12th of *Jan.* 1604. We went to *Choze*, (which is an Isle five Leagues from *Concale*) there to wait for weather for us to put to Sea. We tarried there till the 24th of the same month, not without having suffered by great Winds, which gave us no small trouble, besides the loss of our Boat; but we soon bought another, and at last set Sail, bearing South East, and in a little time we passed the Channel. And forasmuch as our Ship was new, not having as yet been proved in the Sea, we were forced to suffer her to take her Course; not being able to bear up Sails; for she veer'd after such a manner, (her Top-Mast being high) that she was continually with one side upon the Water, which was a great inconvenience: Nevertheless, putting our trust in God, we proceeded on; and at the height of the Cape *de Finibus Terræ*, we found a Ship, and made full sail upon her to know what she was. Coming close up

*Embarking for the VVest-Indies.*

*An encounter*

up to, and being prepared to attack her, and they also provided to receive us, we found out that it was a French Ship, the Captain of which came upon the Poop well armed, with his Sword in his Hand, crying out to us to Steer Leeward, or else he would fire at us; but we contesting a little thereupon, that we might find out and know of what part of *France* he might be: After having well considered him and known him for a right French Man, we came up Leewards of him, of which he was not a little Proud, thinking that we had been a Man of War, and durst not assault him; for he made signs with his Sword upon the Poop, that we had done well to come up so: But our design was not to make War upon our Nation; besides, that might have been enough to have broken our Voyage.

Holding then our Course, we had so favourable a Wind that we came near to the Isle of *Lancelot* the 6th of *February*; upon which day one of our Men fell over-board into the Sea, and it was impossible to save him, because we had a right Wind. We presently

*A Disaster.*

tack'd

tack'd about upon him; but coming to the place, where he fell, we found nothing but his Breeches. All things that belong'd to him were presently put to Sale upon the Deck, and every one Bought what he had occasion for, as Coats, Linnen, and other Things, with which he was very well furnished: For he was of the Rank of the Nobility, and was named *Duvall*, of *Vire* in *Normandy*.

*Coast of* Barbary.

This done, we steered our Course towards the Coast of *Barbary*, and the next day the 11th of the same month, we arrived near the Land to find out a Port, and cast Anchor in a Creek or Bay, putting out our Boat to go on shore: But coming there, we found nothing but Deserts, without any thing else; insomuch, that we returned again on Board the Ship to weigh Anchor, and to look out some other place more proper to stay in, and to fit up our Patache, scowring along this Coast all the rest of that day and the night following.

Rio del Oro.

Presently after, we found out the Mouth of the River *Rio Del Oro*, where we sent our Boat to Sound the Depth

depth of it, and to ſee if we might enter in ſo far as a little Iſland of flat Sand, which thoſe in the Boat had perceived. They found but 12 Foot of Water, and our Ship drew already as many, ſo that the Keel touched Ground; but we had no harm, becauſe the River was Calm. Coming then to this Iſland, within the River of *Rio del Oro*, about five Leagues within from the Mouth, which is not taken notice of in the Map. We named the ſame, *Touch Iſland*, after the Sirname of our Commander, the Sieur *de la Ravardiere*, where we caſt Anchor to tarry for ſome time. And the 15th of *February* we began to fit up our Patache, which was ready in our Ship, and only wanted Mounting and Chaulking. *Touch-Iſland.*

During this time we went daily to look for Shells, the fineſt in the world, and ſeemed as if they were enamel'd with Gold: As I put ſome of them into my Handkerchief, the Poiſon within, (which was like little Snails) ſtained it into a Purple colour; and perhaps it might be the ſame *Eſpece de Murex*, ſo celebrated by the Antients, *Sea Purple.*

and

and unknown at this time. We gathered a great quantity of them for their Beauty. We caught alſo with our Nets, as much Fiſh as we could well find uſe for.

*Cormorants and their watch.* This Iſland was full of *Cormorants*, of which we killed a great number with our Harquebus ſhot. Of theſe Birds there is always one that watches when the others take their reſt, as 'tis ſaid of the Cranes. We had much ado to come near them, and were forced to creep along the Ground to take them. But after they began to be a little frighted with the Harquebuſſes, they came no more as before.

We tarried near a month in this place without ſeeing any Man; but about five or ſix days before our departure, we perceived a Smoak in the Country, about three Leagues from us; which made us conjecture that there were ſome *Lybians* and Blacks come there, becauſe towards the Coaſt, the Deſarts of *Lybia* begin. Theſe Blacks were come a great way out of the Country, to look towards the Coaſt to ſee if there was any Ship to Traffick for Ambergreece, and carried

*Blacks of Lybia.*

ried their Water in Goat-Skins, cut out for that purpose. In the night time they creep into the Sand to Sleep, for fear of being smelt out by the Lions and Tygers, who are there in abundance.

It might be properly said, that these Men came out of Hell, they were so burnt, and dreadful to look upon: We sent then our Boat to know the cause of these Fires seen in the Country, and found three of these Lybians, (of which 2 came on board our Ship) and one of them told me, that he was the Kinsman of *Taquide Alforme* of *Cape Blanc*, of whom I enquir'd news, forasmuch as having heard of him in my former Voyage, towards *Cape Blanc*.

This was the time that they fasted their *Ramadan*, and would not Eat any thing till night. 'Tis a great pity to see these People, how poor and miserable they are, without Bread or any other Food. They Eat nothing but Ostrich Eggs, and some dried Fish, besides some Flesh of the same.

He that had stayed alone on Shore, was Son to one of these other two,

and

and came to receive his Father's coming out of the Boat, proſtrating himſelf before him, and kiſſing his Hand: Then his Father gave him ſome of the Biſquet that we had given him, of which he was exceeding glad, for he was very Hungry, and had ſupped but badly in theſe Deſarts; for the moſt part inhabited by Wild Beaſts, which are continually there: And from our Ship we heard ſometimes in the night terrible Cries and Roaring.

In all this Coaſt we could not find any freſh Water, nor before in the River, where we ſent our Boat to look for ſome, but in vain, all the Country being Deſart, and quite Barren. This Iſland where we had caſt Anchor, was directly under the Tropick of *Cancer*.

Now having fitted up, and put out again our Patache to Sea, we ſet ſail the 10th of *March*, and having born South Weſt towards the Iſles of *Cape Verd*, we roved all along by the Iſles of *Sal*, *Santiago*, and *Fogo*, to go to Anchor at that of *Brava*, where we tarried until the 22th of the ſame month.

*Iſles of* Cape Verd. Sal, Santiago, Fogo. Brava.

All

All these Islands are much subject to Storms and Boisterous Winds, as it happened to us at this Isle of *Brava*, where we lost an Anchor, being oblig'd to weigh and drop Anchor so frequently there, when the Wind would drive us sometimes towards Land, presently again to the Sea. 'Tis supposed that these Winds are shut up there in some Gulf, as they come out at certain hours of the day. And what is more strange, is, that a League from thence, the Sea was calm, and without Wind; which made me believe that these Winds being so shut up, and come out with such violence, have not the force to penetrate far, being struck back, and repulsed by the Winds which come from the Sea.

We could not find out the Habitations of these Islanders; who are Portugueſe, Mestices, and Blacks: The Island bears Tobacco, abundance of Mace, and other Fruits. The Country is very Mountainous, and there are some Fig-Trees to be seen, with Mulbery-Trees, and others.

After

After we had well refreſhed our ſelves with ſweet Water, dried Fiſh, and other things, which the Iſlanders ſold us, we weighed Anchor to Steer our Courſe, and had the Wind ſo favourable, that we arrived at the Mouth of the River of the *Amazons* on *Palm-Sunday*, about three hours before day. There are great Streams there about the Sea ſide, which run with a ſtrange ſwiftneſs and horrible noiſe, carrying along with them Trees and Plants, which they pluck up by the Roots along the Coaſt.

*River of the* Amazons.

We ſeeing our ſelves as ſoon as it was morning intangled amongſt theſe roaring Streams and Currents, having ſcarce any Wind, they who were upon the Watch began to cry out, that we were all loſt, thinking we had been upon the the Shelves. At this noiſe every one began to ſtir himſelf to look out for help; and I hearing this word *Loſt*, mounted preſently upon the Deck to ſee if there was any way to ſwim, and if we were near Land, having no other way to ſave our ſelves but by Swiming till day, hoping to have ſight of Land, from which

which according to our Heights we were not far off. Hereupon the Pilot well advis'd, took the Plummet in Hand, and found in Sounding 25 Fathom; whereof being very glad, he cried out, that we were in the River of the *Amazons*, which is almost one Degree on this side the Line. We made but little Sail in expectation of the day, that we might see Land, which we saw the next morning; and Sounding again, we found but nine Fathoms, and so lessening to three or four, and yet we saw no Land, which was a great trouble to us.

*River of the Amazons.*

On Monday we descried Land, very low towards the South West, and by little and little we approached the Coast, to have knowledge of the Country, but with fear to run a-ground; for there the bottom is nothing but Mud, which we touched every moment.

As we were thus wandring about, by good chance we perceived a Canoe with 17 Indians, who came towards us, and went to our Patache which was before us, after that they came on board us: They were all naked,

*Encounter with Indians.*

and Painted, as they go in these Countries, with their Crowns of Feathers; and told us that they came from War off the Cape of *Caypour*, one of the Capes near to the River of the *Amazons*, and they had some Booty in their Canoe. Their Captain seemed to be a Man of good fashion, yet he was stark naked, and had only a Langoutin, which is a little piece of painted Cotton, to cover his Privities. He spake with such a Grace, that he might have been taken for a Man of Counsel; for he spake softly, and gave a grace to all his Words and Gestures.

*Country of* Yapoco. After we had discoursed with him about the Country, and where we should Anchor, he left us two Indians for Guides, who conducted us to the Land of *Yapaco*, in the Mouth of the River, or very near, and caused us to shelter our Ship in a private corner, so that when the Tide went out, she stuck upon the Mud; but the Tide coming in again raised her up.

Arriving then in this Country of *Yapaco*, we left the River of the *Amazons* on the left Hand, on the other side of which, towards the South, is the

the great Country of *Braſil*, and on this ſide towards the North, are the *Caripons*, and *Caribes*.

Thirty or forty Leagues off from this great River, we found along the Coaſt a certain Rock, which had Veins of the colour of Slate, with ſome ſilver mixed amongſt it, out of which I took a little Stone I ſince loſt. We ſaw there alſo the marks of ſome Engliſh, or Dutch Ship, that had paſſed by that way.

We arrived there on Monday night, and afterwards on Tueſday morning, the 10th of *April*, deſiring to know what profit we might make in this Country, we went on Shore to Exchange Hatchets, Bills, Knives, and Glaſs-Beads of ſeveral colours, with divers other ſuch like things. *Arrival in the Land of Yapoco.*

We ſaw theſe Indians with two little pieces of Wood ſtrike fire: I made the Experiment of it ſince to the late King *Henry the Great* at *Fontainbleau*, in the year 1605. All the Indians were run there from their Habitations, and had trimed up their Hammocks, or hanging Beds, made with Wreaths of Palm-Trees; and *Wood to ſtrike Fire.*

were in great numbers, Men, Women, and Children, all as naked as when they came out of their *Mothers* Bellies; except some Beads with which they decked their Bodies; and in their Ears they had long pieces of Wood and round Stones. They had brought a thousand Trifles, as Gumbs, *Egrets Feathers*, and Parrots, Tobacco, and other Things which the Country afforded. I did my Duty in Exchanging, and took as much of their *Merchandize* as I possibly could. We made our Bargains without speaking, shewing by signs what we would have, or give.

*Merchandize of the Country.*

The King of this Country of *Tapoco*, named *Anacajoury*, was then making ready Cannoe's to go against the *Caribes*; This was the cause that we could not then make much Bartering in this place: For they were all busie at work, some at the Cannoes, others to make Arms for their Visage; and others to prepare Victuals, which was the Women's Province: we saw all those People mighty busie at that. Amongst others, they made a certain Wine, or Drink of Fruits, which inebriates

*Wine of the Country.*

britates like Beer or Citre: They chaw a certain Root, then Boil it, and after Strain it. There is another sort of it more thick, which is made of Fruits and Palms, as big as a Gall-Nut, they bruise only the Bark which is upon them; it's as yellow as an Orange; for they make nothing of the Nut; after that they Boil and Strain it. They have another sort, which might be taken for clear Milk, mixed with soft Cheese. I had a great mind to Taste of it, besides, being desired by them to Drink, I would not refuse, for fear they should have thought that I intended 'em any harm; insomuch that they were mightily pleased to see me Drink of it.

*Nature and Manners of those Indians.*

They do not love Melancholly and green Persons; and if you make sport with them in Jest, it must be in Laughing. I clapped them sometimes upon the Back with my Hand in Jest, but they would always return again the like in Laughing. They are very hardy and warlike, courteous and liberal, and have very cheerful Looks.

The *Caribes* are not so, for they would give us, as the saying is, not so much as a * Patatte; This is a Root like a Turnip, but longer, and of a red and yellow colour: It is of a very good taste, and they Eat it boiled or roasted upon the Coals; but if it is often Eat of, it is very Disrelishing and Windy.

* Patato.

*Fruits.* As for Fruits, they have several sorts of 'em, good to Eat, but wild and unknown to us, except the Ananana's, or Figs which are very long, and as big as a great Pudding. They have Plantanes, or Fig-Trees, which the Spaniards call Plantins. They make small thin Cakes of *Casava*, which is a Root that they Grate upon a Stone, or a piece of Wood made in the form of a File; not having any *Mortar* to bruise it in: Then they put it into a great Basket made of little Twigs, like Willows. These Roots also yield a juice which is poisonous. After having well prest it, dried it, and sop'd it in Water, they make it into a Paste, spread it upon a great flat Stone that is upon the Fire, which gives it the form of a very thin Cake.

*Bread.*

When

When it is done so, it may be kept three, or four years, or more, so it be laid in a dry place. I tasted of it, but it did not relish as our Bread, and I believe that one would soon be weary of Eating it often. They make several other sorts of things to Eat, but very course and grosly, which is not very pleasant to those who are not accustomed with them.

I saw them make their preparations in the Lodgings of their King *Anacajoury*, to Victual the Cannoes which were to go to the War; but they put all these Casaves, or Cakes, (which I spoke of) into a Pile in the middle of the House, and their Drink in Gourd Bottles, which hold more than a Pail. For these Gourd Bottles are of a wonderful greatness in comparison to ours.

I saw at the House of this King, a *Caribe*-Slave, whom they made to work to get ready these Victuals for the War. This little Naval Army was about 35 Cannoes, with 25 or 30 men in each.

But to return again to our arrival in this place of *Tapaco*; as soon as we were entered into this Country, the *King Anacajoury.*

King *Arracajoury* gave us two of his Nephews in Hostage, if by chance any of ours should there loose himself, or his way: The Grandchild of this King led me about the Woods; for all the Coast is covered with Trees, and there was some Indians with him. This little Boy was very brisk, and mighty witty for a Savage, and shewed me the Fruits, which were good to Eat, and which not. Amongst others, they have a Fruit called *Mancenille*, of the bigness of an Orange, very yellow, and beautiful to look upon; but yet so venomous, that they say, if it is put never so little to the Mouth, it kills immediately; and the Fish themselves, which are all along the Coast, who suck this Fruit, are carried by the Sea to Land: for the Tree which bears it is near to Sea, which comes up into these Woods, and drags along with it a thousand sorts of Fruits, as we saw in the River of the *Amazons*.

*Mancenille fruit.*

The Fish who suck this Fruit, peel and loose their Scales: Whosoever Eats of this Fish loose all their Epiderme, or Upper-Skin, like the Lepers

pers who Eat the Flesh of Vipers. As soon as any one finds himself seiz'd with such an accident, they presently conjecture they have Eat of the Poison of *Mancenille*, as the Spaniards have named it, who inhabit these *Indies*.

This King's Grand-Child shewed me several Herbs which they make use of, and one amongst others which serves them for an Antidote when they are struck with Poisoned Arrows. I took some of the Leaves of this Herb to compound an Unguent, which is an excellent remedy for Wounds, and other Sores. I would also have plucked up some of the Root, but this little Boy would not suffer it: And besides, the Indians who were with him, seemed to be very angry he had shewed me this Plant, which they prised and esteemed above all others. I would not insist any more thereupon, for fear his Grand-Father should be displeased with me. *Antidote against Poison.*

After I had gathered a great quantity of Plants, Fruits, and other Rarities, I returned on board the Ship to lock them up.

On

On Tuesday the 11th of *April*, I went to their Habitations to see if I could get any more Curiosities, taking some Knives, and other Pedlars-Ware, to exchange with them. Our Pilot being with me, we went into a Cabin, where there were a great number of Indians, Men and Women; and there were amongst the rest some about 17 or 18 years of Age, pounding in a Mortar made of a hollow piece of Wood, with a long Stick. I also took a Stick to help her to Pound, of which she was very glad, seeing I understood the manner of Pounding after their way: And though she was Stark-Naked, she cared not for my being over-against her. After that, she gathered us some Potato's, and besides those, gave us other Things to Eat, and all with an admirable Grace and Civility.

*Innocent nakedness of these People.*

I believe these *Caripous* are of all the Indians the most sweet and mild in Behaviour: They are very curious of Honour, Ambitious to do Kindness to those who visit them: The Women, Girls, and Children, came very freely on board our Ship, without any shew of shame for their Nakedness,

neſs, but were continually drawing their Legs cloſe, like Half-Moons. There was a little Indian brought me ſome Balls of Tobacco, with a little Caſe made of the Bark of a Tree, as wide as a Pocket, and as round as a Ring: It's that which the Men make uſe of to bind up their Privy-Parts; they can eaſily change them, or take them away when they pleaſe. I took two or three of them for curioſity, ſeeing 'em ſo ingeniouſly made. All the Indians round about having heard the diſcharge of Cannon, came preſently from every quarter that was nigh, to exchange their Goods with our Knives, Hatchets, and other ſmall Ware.

When the Cannon had fired, the noiſe of it continued near a quarter of an hour in theſe rough Woods, ſo that all the Country, Mountains, and Vallies, were filled with the Eccho's, which anſwered one another with a wonderful noiſe, which might be heard as I believe, above 25 Leagues from thence.

As for the reſt, theſe *Caripous* People are great Enemies to the *Caribes*, who make mortal War one upon Caribes.

upon the other *. This little Grandson of the King of *Tapaco*'s, shewed me by signs, how the *Caribes* had great Teeth, and Biting his Arm, made me to understand that they Eat them when they happen to take them in War. The Hatred betwixt them is so great, that it is impossible ever to reconcile them; nevertheless I have heard say since, by a Mariner of *Havre de Grace*, that they had made some sort of a Reconciliation betwixt 'em.

* *The Caribes eat the Caripous, but the Caripous do not eat them.*

Being then amongst these Savages, I saw one day amongst others, the Captain of the Cannoes, whom we found at the first: He made me great Demonstrations of Friendship by his Gestures, saying, that he would bring me from his Country, (far from thence) several choice Things, and amongst others, some little pretty Parrots, speaking their Language. Yet I waited not so much in expectation of his Promises, as to neglect to provide my self elsewhere. My first thing was a little Parrot as big as a Sparrow, with a long Tail, and very Tame, which would with a wonderful Pleasure pick

*Parrots.*

the

the Hair of the Beard, so that it could scarce be felt. I gave a little Knife in exchange for it. This Captain who had promised me so many Rarities, came to offer me amongst other Things, a Truss of Serpents, which were as Fat as a great Conger, and the Skin so speckled with yellow, grey, blue, and other colours, that I had no great mind to try how they relish'd, though some living on them, make great Feasts together: They are prepared in Leaves, and roasted. I also took notice that these *Caripous* live better than these *Caribes*; for they know how to make Cakes with Mace, which are very good, and have other things to Eat, agreeable enough to the Country where they live.

*Serpents good to eat.*

These People Eat also another sort of Serpents, like Adders, of a strange greatness and length. This Country of *Yapoco* is above 120 Leagues from the Country of *Toupinambous*, which is towards the River *Maragnon*, or *Brasil*: And those of *Yapoco* are of the same colour and swarthy Complexion with the others, but they

are

are far finer, more lively, and pleasant.

Speaking of this Captain, I will relate in this place a strange and remarkable thing of these People, that the Nephew of *Anacajoury* told me, to whom the Soveraign Command of this Country belongeth, and because of his Youth, his Uncle governed until such time as he should be of Age to Rule. He told me, That they did Eat neither Flesh nor Fish until they had killed some of their Enemies; and when they had killed any one of them in War, they observed this Ceremony, which should not be otherways agreeable to our French Captains. They make a Link of Palm in which they put him whom they design for Captain, who before he may Eat either Flesh or Fish, must undergo therein the Exercise of their Weapons; Then causing all the greatest Captains of the Country to come, who with the King of the place, make one after another, a Harrangue or Speech to this new one, telling him, that he must be couragious, hardy, and nimble in Battel, and never give Ground

*Strange Ceremonies to make Captains.*

Ground but upon great occasion, and with Judgment undergo all the hardships of War, be they never so great; and love the Virtue, Honour, and Reputation of a good and just Captain. When they have finished this Discourse, they take a great Switch in Hand, wherewith every one gives him three great Blows, with all their force, so that the Body is all over Black and Bloody, upon which Blisters may be seen to rise as big as ones Finger; and so one after another make him the same Discourse, repeating so many Blows with the Switch; which lasts a full Month, 3 or 4 times a Week. In the mean time this poor Patient in all that time Eats nothing but Casaves and Potates, until he has had all his Ornaments of Virtue. And then they make a great Fire, putting thereon Green Leaves to make it Smoak, and also to hinder the force of the Flame; Then they have an *Amica*, or Hanging Bed after their manner, in which they put this new Captain, crowning him with Leaves; and there he must endure all the Heat and Smoak untill he Swoon's away,

and

and seeing he scarce Breaths, they let the Bed down, and taking plenty of fresh Water, they cast it upon him, untill he comes again to himself, as from Death to Life. All this being done, he is Honoured as a great Captain, and then they go a Cruising along the Coasts to meet their Enemies: After being upon their return to their Habitations, they make still Remonstrances to this new Captain, and give him each one, three Blows; and from thence forth he may Eat Flesh. Sometime after that, they take another turn in the Sea with their Cannoes; and if they find any of their Enemies, they fail not to return to perfect this Captain, to whom they give three Blows more, and then he may Eat Fish; and so he is created and admitted into the Office, to bear Command over the others. But that is not done but to those who have well behaved themselves in Battle, knocking down many Enemies.

I leave it to you, if our Men of War (who come to this Honour most commonly by the Purse, than Virtue) would Buy that Honour at so dear a Rate

Rate as these poor Savages do: Yet what I wonder at most of all, is, that the Indian who suffers these Blows with a Switch, is neither to stir, nor cry out in the least, but only to shrink up his Shoulders if he please. *Admirable patience of these* Indians.

As for my part, I saw almost the like in my return: For we had in our Ship three Indians, whom we brought into *France*, two *Caribes*, Brothers, and one *Caripou*, Nephew to the King of *Tapoco*.

Now one of these Brother *Caribes*, the least named *Atoupa*, (we being in the River of *Cayenne*, where the *Caribes* are) said, He would go into *France*, but he thought the Ship was *France*, and called it so; but when we were to go away, he strove with all his force to leap into the Sea, to save himself on Land; And we being at Anchor in the River, to hinder him we gave him in custody to the *Caripou* *Tapoco*, their sworn Enemy; so that at every step that *Atoupa* took, *Tapoco* took another, following him up and down every where in the Ship, and bid us let him alone, and if at any time he were so bold as to cast him- Atoupa.

ſelf into the Sea, he alſo would be preſently after him, and make him Dive his Head to the bottom, to Drink to his Friends. This little *Caribe Atoupa*, not being above 14 or 15 years of Age, one day took a reſolution to Drown or Kill himſelf, as he could beſt have occaſion; and had caſt himſelf into the Sea had not he, who, ever had an eye upon him, catched hold of his Legs. When we were in the main Sea, his Brother held him continually Embraced, and in the night he tied him, but he was often found untied; and ſeeing that he could find no expedient to Drown or Kill himſelf, (for he was not ſuffered to get to any Knives, wherewith he might do himſelf a miſchief) one day finding a piece of ſharp pointed Wood, he ſtruck *Tapoco* ſuch a blow therewith upon the Throat, that it ſliced away the Skin from one ſide of his Neck; which our General hearing of, cauſed him to be brought upon the Deck, and with a Whip made of Pack-thread, tied to a Stick, to be ſeverely Whipp'd, but he ſeemed as if he had not been touched, only ſhrinking

ing up his Shoulders a little, without either crying out, or ſpeaking one word; which ſeemed very ſtrange to me, ſeeing him ſo marked with the Stripes he had received ſo ſeverely.

But to return again to our Traffick in this Country of *Yapoco*, having made Exchange of all the Merchandize that could be found there, we took a reſolution to go to the River of *Cayenne*, where the *Caribes* are: But before our departure, the King of *Yapoco* came on board our Ship, with his Wife, his Siſter, and his Mother, with the Indian *Yapoeo* whom we carried away with us, who was his Nephew, his Siſter's Son, in whoſe room the King *Anacajoury* governed, untill his Majority, which would be in a ſhort time. This Nephew told me, that he had almoſt received all the Orders of Captain, having undergone the ſame that all the others do who would attain to that Degree; and that he had been upon an Incurſion, and had already Eaten Fleſh, but not Fiſh, which was his laſt Ornament for the heighth of Honour. His Uncle, and his Mother put him into our Hands, and earneſtly

*Cayenne River.*

neſtly deſired us by no means to ſuffer him to fall into the hands of the *Caribes*, their Enemies, nor the Spaniards, having heard of the Cruelty that they had exerciſed againſt thoſe of their Country, and of the bad uſage they had done to thoſe of *Jucatan*, *Zempallan*, *Tlaxcallan*, *Panuco*, *Tecoviantepec*, and *Mexico*.

*Spaniſh Cruelty.*

This King alſo deſired our aſſiſtance againſt the *Caribes*, and that he would go with us, with his Naval-Army, which was ready prepared, as I have ſaid before; and that all the Booty that was taken ſhould be ours: But our General having a mind to Traffick fairly with theſe *Caribes*, would not yield to his demand, only he promiſed to keep his Nephew ſafe, and that he would not aſſiſt the *Caribes* againſt him. This Nephew who went along with us, was drawn on by an Indian, Son to the King of the Iſland of *Trinidad*, that the Engliſh had taken by Subtillity, and who ſerved us for an Interpreter. It was the *Millord-Ralle* who carried him away in a Voyage; yet he did not underſtand ſo well the Language of the *Caripous*, being at ſo great

great a distance from them; besides, it is a Language very particular, and different also from that of the *Caribes*, who have much ado to understand it, though they are not above 30 Leagues one from the other. Now this Indian Interpreter, having a mind to Marry one of the Daughters of *Anacajoury*, and already treated with the Father about it, had caused his Cloaths and other Things to be brought on Shore, telling this King that he would make War upon the *Caribes* with him, because they had Eaten one of his Brothers; Of which our General being advertised, commanded him not to stir, seeing he was so necessary to us for the Language. He seeing himself detained by force, never rested untill he had persuaded *Yapoco*, this young Boy that we kept for Hostage, with one of his Brothers, telling him such pleasant Things of *France* and *England*, that neither his Mother, nor his Uncle could diswade him; so he came into *France* with us, where, upon his arrival he was set to turn the Spit, at which he was so offended, that he went away from *Cancale* to *St. Malo's*,

without saying a word, but was thence fetched again: This was in the year 1604.

*History of the Indian Yapoco.*

Since, in the year 1613, upon my return from my Voyages to *Paris*, living in the *Tuilleries*, as Keeper of the Cabinet of Rarities to the King, the Sieur *de Rasilly* came back from those Parts of *Brasil*, and hearing that he had brought along with him some *Brasilians*, to present to the King and the Queen Regent, I went one morning to the Capuchins, were they were, as well to see them, as to hear News of the Sieur *de la Ravardiere*, Lieutenant to Monsieur *de Rasilly*, who had tarried behind at *Maragnon*, to go to the River of the *Amazons*: But I was no sooner entered into the Chamber where these *Brasillian Toupinambeax* were, when I perceived *Yapaco*, who knowing me, came presently to me and caught me about the Neck to embrace me, telling me all his Fortunes, and how he was returned to *Brasil*, within almost 200 Leagues of his own Country of *Yapoco*, where he could not go; and that he went to *Marguan*, a little Island of *Brasil*; Then

Maragnan

Then he embarked in a little Ship with the Segnior *du Bos*, a Gentleman of *Bretaigne*, who was come from the Voyage that I made with Monſieur *de la Ravardiere*; but having been taken by the Pirates towards *England*, he found means afterwards to return into *France*, and went to find out Madam *de la Ravardiere* in *Poictou*, where he had been before, the other Voyage, and told her News of her Husband, who tarried behind at *Braſil*. It happened that one day, a Hog falling into the Caſtle Ditch, this Lady commanded her Servants, and among the reſt *Yapoco*, to help to draw him out; but he, though born in the Country of the Savages, diſdaining a piece of work ſo vile and baſe, told her plainly, that he would not do it; upon which, the Lady giving him ſome harſh Language, he out of Anger went away without a farewel, and came ſtreight to *Rochelle*, where he found ſome *Hablois*, who brought him to the *Havre*, and from thence he went to *Paris*.

When I had thus met with him, and Careſſed him, I carried him to my Lodging, where I treated him as well as I could: After that, I took him to the King, who deſired to ſee him: I cauſed him to Kneel before the King, who commanded me to ſpeak to him in his own Language, for I underſtood a little of it; Then he ordered ſome Money to be given him.

After that, he was carried to the *Havre*, where Madam *de la Ravardiere* ſent for him by her Servants, and ſince I heard no more News of him: Such was the Fortune of this young *Tapoco*.

*Good Nature of the Caripous.*

But to return to theſe People, Savages as they are, they are great Friends to Honour, and of all that which is juſt and true, which they reverence from their Infancy, abhorring all wicked Men and Cheats, as much as they are Friends to the good and vertuous. They do not Love a Coward, or a Pultron, but Honour ſuch as are Valiant and Couragious.

But ſince we are ſtill near the River of the *Amazons*, before we part from thence, it will not be much amiſs to

ſay

ſay ſomething of it from what I was able to learn in thoſe Parts.

Some have taken the River of the *Amazons*, or *Oregliane*, for that of *Maragnan*; but others will make two of them, and ſay, that their Mouths are diſtant ſome hundred Leagues; that of *Maragan* making the limits of *Braſil* on the Northen Coaſt, as the River of Plate, or Silver, makes the other Bounds on the South. All theſe Rivers come from the Mountains of *Peru*, the higheſt, and of the difficulteſt acceſs of any others in the whole World.

*River of the Amazons.*

The River of the *Amazons* is very broad in its Mouth, ſome 50 Leagues or thereabouts from one Shore to the other, and contains ſeveral great Iſlands.

The Sea there runs at the hours of the Tide, being very ſwift in its Ebbing and Flowing, and carries along with it many Trees and Plants it plucks up by the Roots, all along the Coaſts, which are like great Foreſts; for there the Coaſt being low, the Sea eaſily enters far up into the Country. The colour of this River inclines to a dark

dark grey: We found the Water of it Sweet 30 Leagues within the Sea. Within this River, about 30 or 40 Leagues up, are some Islands where these Warlike Women, the *Amazons* inhabit, who make War upon those of the Continent of the Coast of *Brasil*; and on the other side, where the Indians inhabit towards the Cape of *Voyanpouc*, are their Friends and constant Confederates. These Women for Propagation, have to do every year with the said Indians in the month of *April*, and give them notice when they desire to have them come to see them, all the Days and Hours of that month, and do not suffer the said Indians to enter into their Islands more strong than themselves, setting some to guard the entrance, whilst others pass away their time, exchanging always these guards, by their turn, and so imploying all this Month of Love in the soft Caresses of Joy and Delight. At the end of the year, when their Confederates return to them, if they have Conceived in the mean time, they keep the Females, and give the Males to the Men, not keeping

*Amazons Warlike Women.*

*Month of Love.*

ing them above a year; And 'tis probable that these Sons which they give to these Indians, may afterwards have to do with their Sisters and near Kinſ-Women; For they have a Cuſtom always to ſeek out the Children of thoſe they have had to do with. Now, though theſe Indians ſhould be all Married in the Continent, theſe *Amazons* ſerve them only for Friends, and make Preſents to one another for a ſign of Mutual Love and Good Will. As to that which ſome ſay, that they wear but one Breaſt, and Burn off the other, according to the manner of the ancient *Amazons*, who inhabited towards the *Thanais* and *Thermodon*, they are nothing but Fables. 'Tis true, that theſe Women do on purpoſe loſe the Milk of one Breaſt that they may the better draw the Bow; and ſo perhaps this ſaying of the Ancients is to be underſtood.

The Son of the King of *Tapoco*, amongſt other Things, told me, That theſe Women wear the Hair of their Privy-Parts very long, Combing them like their Heads, and that they are of a very great ſtature; adding alſo, that

that he had been in their Country with his Uncle *Anacajoury*.

We could not go to see them, as we desired, because the Streams there are too violent for Vessels, and especially for our Ship and Patache, who drew in already abundance of Water: For the Streams run towards the Coast, and 'tis impossible to go there except it be with a Boat and Oars, or with the Indians Cannoes, which draw but one Foot of Water.

Behold what I was able to learn of these *Amazons*; which makes me not to give credit to all that we find written of those antient Women, so famous. 'Tis said that there are still some of them in *Africa*, towards the Cape of *Good Hope*, in the Kingdom of *Monomotapa*.

All the Country on the Left Hand, at the entrance into the River of the *Amazons*, is comprehended in the great Province of *Brasil*, first discovered by *Alvarez Cabral*, a Portugal Captain, in the year 1500, and by *John Vincent* and *Arias Pinco*, who in the year 1509. discovered the great River *Maragnan*, reckoned the biggest

in

in the World. Since, *Americus Vespuceus*, and others, made a fuller discovery of those Countries. In the year 1542, the French Captain *Oregliane*, sent by *Gonzale-Pizarro* the Spaniard, found out the River which comes from the Province *Atunquixo*, thirty Leagues from the South Sea. He parted from *Peru*, and followed this River, descending above 400 Leagues in a streight Line to its Mouth, and more than 1700 with the turnings and windings, finding many Peopled Islands.

He was eight months in this Navigation, with a thousand Perils and Incommodities; and reported, that he had found (upon a certain Rivulet here) Women Archers, which are of the *Amazons:* The Spaniards had Wars with them.

Before this, *Columbus* in his second Voyage had discovered these *Amazons* in an Isle, which the Indians call *Madannina* or *Martinina.* This Captain *Oregliane* gave his name to this great River of the *Amazons*, which he took for *Maragnan*, as the modern Navigators seem to agree: And indeed, they who

were

were in the year 1612. in the Country of the *Toupinambous*, and in the Isle of *Maragnan*, report, That there is no River there of this Name, but only a Creek or Bay, in which is this Isle of *Maragnan*: This Name hath perhaps been the cause that this River towards *Oregliane*, or that of the *Amazons*, hath been taken for another River of *Maragnan*, though they are one and the same.

*Parting from Yapoco.*

But to return to our departure from the Country of *Yapoco*, to go towards the *Caribes* Man-Eaters, we departed from thence on *Easter-Day*, the 15th of *April* in the year 1604. bearing along the Coast, and our Ship running a-ground when the Tide went out, we were forced to strike Sail, and cast Anchor until the Sea floated us again. We run all along the Coast, which is very pleasant, and filled with an infinite number of green Trees, which render all these places very sweet and agreeable.

*Cayenne.*

We had no sooner approached the River of *Cayenne*, than we perceived a Cannoe, which came on board our Ship, and there was in it, one named

*Yago*,

*Yago*, Brother to *Camaria*, King of the *Caribes*, who having spied the Nephew of *Anacajoury* whom we had in our Ship, was mightily surprised at first, not knowing what to think of our coming with this *Yapoco* their Sworn Enemy. Nevertheless, he failed not to guide us in this River of *Cayenne*, which is very pleasant, and convenient for Ships to abide in, being 5 or 6 Fathoms deep, in some places more, add others less. This *Yago* told us, That he knew well enough the King of *Yapoco* was preparing himself to come and visit them, and that they expected him within 3 or 4 days, as their *Toupan* or Devil had told them; which was true: For while we continued there for some days, at the end of 'em our General sent some of his Men into the Country, with *Camaria* their King; one of my Servants also went along with them, to procure me some of the most curious and rare Things he could find. Being come to a place where *Camaria* conducted them, 5 or 6 Leagues from thence, they found out, that *Anacajoury* had been there, with his Naval-Army, and

Caribes.

Camaria.

and had wasted and burnt the Country, and carried away a great number of the Inhabitants from this Coast, and saw also how they served their Enemies, who had been killed upon the place.

Cannibals *or Man-Eaters.*

They Eating them Roasted, an Indian Woman offered a roasted Hand to our General, but he angrily refused it.

Our General had already been amongst them in the first Voyage, but having seen some of their Cruelties, would go there no more, yet he sent some of his men, as I have said before:

My Servant being returned, told me, they made great lamentations at *Camaria* for the loss they had suffered; and that *Camaria* thereupon was troubled in such a manner, that it was impossible to appease him; yet he comforted them as well as he could, promising to order the Business so as to get into his Hands *Yapoco* the King *Anacajoury*'s Nephew, to make a Solemn Feast of him; and that they should e're long have Revenge upon their Enemies, whom they would with

joy

Joy Feaſt upon at their Pleaſure. There was an Indian Woman, who, knowing my Servant was a Surgeon, entreated him to Cure her of a blow of a Sword, ſhe had received upon her Head: But he perceiving that the Skull was ſplit, and the Brains to be ſeen, told her freely he could give her no help. There were ſeveral others wounded, to whom he did what help he was able.

Whilſt he was amongſt them, he told me, that one Night retiring with them into their Cabbins, (made of Branches of Palms) he ſaw the Ceremonies obſerved to their Husbands and Friends who had been killed in the fight.

Firſt, An Indian Woman, ſitting upon her *Amica*, or Hanging-Bed, began a Song, very pleaſant and agreeable, which continued a long time. That done, ſhe came to reckon up the Exploits of her Dead Husband, how he had Loved her, been Valiant againſt his Enemies, excellent in Drawing the Bow, able to undergo all the Hardſhips of War, and a thouſand other Gallantries and Perfections, of *Ceremonies of the Dead.*

which she gave a particular account. After that, one of these Indians raised himself from his *Amica*, and went to desire the others to lament; whereupon they presently fell to Howling so strangely, that one would have thought them to be out of their Wits. These Lamentations ended, they rose up to make Merry with the Flesh of their Enemies, with some Lizards and Crocodiles intermix'd, and all roasted together, thus Feasting upon the Graves of their Husbands and dead Friends, thinking themselves thus to have obliged them. Thus much, my Servant told me, he had taken notice of concerning their Ceremonies to their departed Friends.

In the mean time we Equipped our Boat, the 18th of *April*, to go to find out the end of the River of *Cayenne*, and know from whence it comes, and takes its head. We had with us two *Indians*, to shew us some Brasil, whereof they make their Bows, and having taken with us a Barrel of Liquor, and some Bisquet for Victuals, we spent all the rest of the day and the night in rowing along the Coast, which

*Coast of the River of Cayenne and Voyage upon it.*

is

is very pleasant; and there are a thousand several sorts of Birds making such a noise, that it is a very dreadful thing to hear them.

There is in every place a great number of Flies, like unto a sort of Gnats, which are very troublesome, and tormented us mightily both night and day, but especially in the night time. The next morning we arrived at the end of this River, seeing a violent Stream that descended from a Mountain into a Valley, where it is below like a Lake, then comes to pass upon a Rock very flat and broad, and from thence falleth down as into a hollow Ditch, which groweth wider by little and little, until it casteth it self into the Sea; the Tide comes up to the place where it beginneth to fall. We found no great matter in this Voyage, except several sorts of strange Creatures, and Indian-Hens of another sort than those of our *Europe*: The old ones carry their young, and would not fly away, seeing us, but were very tame. These Hens have Feathers upon their Heads which are black and very beautiful, and like

to thoſe of a Heron. We carried ſome of them to our Ship, but we could not preſerve them all until we came into *France*.

In ſhort, we found all this Coaſt Deſart, and being returned on Board, we told what we had ſeen in this Voyage: Our General ſent us again to diſcover another River, which ſeparates it ſelf from that of *Cayenne*, and runs towards the South-Eaſt.

We prepared our Boat, with ſome Indians, thinking it had not been very far off, or elſe not well underſtanding our Interpreters, inſomuch that we took not Victuals enough with us, only I furniſhed my ſelf with ſome Biſquet, and gave of it to one of our Indians, who was very glad of this Proviſion that I had made.

Having then Rowed a good way up into this River, we found nothing but Branches of Trees, which covered in a manner all the paſſage, ſo that we were forced ever and anon to lie all along in the Boat, to paſs underneath theſe Branches of Trees, which were laded with Oyſters. At laſt we came to a certain place where there

there were Trees cut down by the People of some Ships that had been there before us. These were exceeding great, and the Heart very red like unto Brasil, yet it was not so as I have experienced it. *Red-Wood.*

Moreover, the Indian whom I had given the Bisquet to, did not mind to follow our Men, but sought for something to live upon, and came again presently towards me, shewing me by Signs, he had found something good for us, and went to find out the Wooden-Bowl of the Boat, which served only to cast out the Water; so led only me along with him, a good way into the Wood, to a Tree cut down, which was hollow, and had in it a Bee-Hive, the most excellent, clear, sweet and agreeable that could be imagined. This Honey was of a Jelly, like Oil, and exceeding clear, of a greenish colour, and enclosed in Bags, like those great Purses the Merchants use, wherein there is several little Leather ones. There the Honey is environ'd with a Membrane or Skin, which is the *Crisis*, very clear: When this little Skin is broke, the Honey

comes out of this only, and not the others; so the Indian broke one after another, throwing the Honey into the Bowl, which he gave me to drink of as a choice Liquor.

Having taken some of it in this manner, he went to look for Water to mix with it, to the end that we might have the more of it, as also to quench our Thirst the better.

In the mean time our Companions were in another place, on the other side of this Wood, seeking for the Brasil-Trees. I saved some of this Honey in the Bowl, not having elsewhere to put it: But our Thirsty People returning from this Wood, and taking the Bowl to Drink, mixed Water with the Honey, and so drank it up; which caused me to Quarrel with our Carpenter who had done it on purpose, like a Man of his Country, where they are born to Envy and Malice. I bore the loss of this Honey, so excellent, as patiently as possibly I could, because our Lieutenant was there, who had not a mind to do what this bold Carpenter did, but had

had taken Water with his Hand out of the River to Drink.

I could never ſince find any more of this ſweet Liquor, by whatever Signs I could make to the King of the *Caribes*, to cauſe him to underſtand what it was; for he did not know the name of it. But what I wondered at moſt, was, that this Indian could ſo eaſily find out this Honey in theſe Woods, ſeperating himſelf from the others for that reaſon. If I could have ſaved only 3 or 4 Ounces of it, I would not have parted with it for any thing whatſomever, but would preciouſly have preſerved it, to make a Preſent thereof to the late King my dear Maſter; as I gave him ſome of that which I brought from *Africa*, which he found of an excellent Taſte, and cauſed me to lay it carefully up in his Trunk, as they do in the ſame Country from whence I had brought it. This Honey of *Africa* was as white as Snow, clear, and of an excellent good Taſte; alſo the King confeſſed, that he had never before ſeen any ſo excellent: But that was but courſe Honey in compariſon to

*Honey of Africa.*

this of the Country of the *Caribes*. The Bees which make this Honey in the *West-Indians*, are of a pale and yellowish colour, little and harmless, and are not troublesome at all, as I found out in the place whence I took this Honey, which was like to a most precious Balm, and I believe, that as the Honey of *Africa* is excellent for Healing of Wounds, so this of the *Indies* quite exceeds it every way, as in its consistence, taste, smell and colour.

*Another Voyage to the Caribes.*

Being then returned from this River, where we could discover nothing to serve our turn, our General was resolved to send me with the King of the *Caribes*, to go to their Habitations, and look in the Woods, to see if we could there find a certain Tree, which is a sort of Wood of Aloes, called by them *Aparuebou*, for we had found of it in the Country of *Tapoco*. For this effect, I parted the 29th of *April*, with *Camoria*, the King of the *Caribes*, who had left in Hostage for me 7 or 8 of his Indians, and Embarked in a Cannoe, with which we entered into a little River, which

*Aloes Wood.*

runs

runs about two Leagues up into the Country, and was very narrow, the Branches of Trees quite covering it, ſo that we had a thouſand Inconveniencies, and much ado to lie flat down in the Boat to avoid 'em. The Indians being ſtark Naked did not matter it ſo much; for if theſe Branches had made them tumble into the River, they knew ſo well how to Swim, that they would not have much needed to fear: That which did us the moſt harm, was, that ſome of theſe Branches were laden with certain Oyſters, little, and of the colour of Pearls, of a very good Taſte; for I was willing to try, opening ſome before theſe Indians, who wondered mightily to ſee me open 'em ſo eaſily, not knowing how to do it. *Oyſters.*

We went thus Rowing along to find out their Dwellings, that at laſt coming to the end of the River, we went on Shore, and about a League and a half from thence, we ſaw one of their Habitations, and the *Caribes* came about us, offering to their King, Fruit, and other Things to Eat, with which he alſo preſented me. After that,

that, we left this Habitation and continued our way towards that of *Camaria*: When we were come to the foot of a Mountain, this King fell a crying out as loud as he could, and desired me also to do the like, which I did, and I believe that it was to call home all those who were about the Woods, because thereupon they presently returned to the Habitation; for I saw them run from all parts to their place, which was in a Valley, where being come, I found a great number of *Caribes*, Men and Women; amongst the others, the Wife of *Camaria*, who was making an Amica or Bed of Cotton. All these Indians, Men and Women, naked as they were, came running to see me and my Companion, a young Carpenter of our Ship, who was under a mortal apprehension that they would Eat him, desiring me mightily to give them something of that which I had brought to exchange with them: Then I commanded them to make *Ovato Courende*, which is to say, a good Fire, because we had been Wet with the Rain, by the way, which the Indians did not much matter, being not

*Habitation of the King of the Caribes.*

not much troubled to dry their own Cloaths: They presently made me a a Fire, it being very late at night, so that we were pretty well dried in this great Hall where all these Indians were; and thus we Supped with the King and his Wife, in the sight of all the others: They made mighty much of us with their Savage Victuals. I had brought a Bottle of Wine and some Bisquet with me, which was no small help to us, after so many Fatigues by the way, troublesome with Water and Woods, where sometimes the Indians were forced to carry me upon their Backs in certain places that were very hollow.

After Supper, the King caused us to retire into his House, where he ordered two Amica's or Beds to be hung up for me and my Companion. They had put my Bed so, that it joyned to the King's, and my Companion's a little higher; and that of the Queen's was on the same side with the King's; and all the night there was Guards which kept a Fire near the King and me. Our poor Carpenter did nothing else but tremble all the night long, think-

Amacas *or Hanging Beds.*

thinking every moment they were coming to Eat us.

*King Camaria.* The King *Camaria* in the mean time began to discourse with me of the King of *Tapoco*, whom he said he did not fear, and who had come up into one of his Rivers, where he had killed a great number of his People; but that he desired mightily, (if it was possible) to have in his Clutches, his Nephew *Tapoco*, who was in our Ship, and that I should speak thereof to our General, and use my utmost Policy and Endeavour to have him delivered up, that he might be Eaten, saying that he would send for all his Subjects and his Friends to be at this Feast of the *Caripou*.

As for my part, when he talked to me after this manner, I would not contradict him, but gave him the hearing, and promised, if I could, to do all he desired: And he told me that he would willingly give all he had to have this poor *Tapoco*, and that I would take care to have him delivered up, which I durst not refuse him.

I thought this Night very long, seeing also that the Queen, Wife of

*Cama-*

*Camaria* did not ſleep. I roſe up two or three times to go out of the Houſe, continually ſuſpecting the Malice and Cruelty of theſe *Anthropaphages*, and Eaters of Human Fleſh: Beſides that, I perceived in the middle of this Houſe, a Toad of the ſtrange and moſt horrible bigneſs that ever I ſaw; and I believe that it was rather ſome Devil than a Toad, becauſe *Camaria* often ſpoke with the Devil, to know what their Enemies were doing.

Anthropophages, *or* Cannibals.

*Wonderful Toad.*

Caribes *ſpeak with the Devil.*

As ſoon as it was day, I preſently roſe up to know what we had to do, and *Camaria* ſhewed me his Throat, which was very much out of order by a Cold that he had.

I carried him with me into the Woods to ſeek for Herbs fit for his Diſeaſe, and uſed my utmoſt to procure ſome Honey to compoſe a Remedy for him; but he could neither underſtand me, or comprehend what I demanded of him. At laſt, having Breakfaſted, we went along with ſome Indians to look for Wood of Aloes. This is a Tree of an extraordinary bigneſs, bearing Leaves like a Fig-Tree, but a little greener: The Tree contains in its

its Heart a black Wood, very oiley, sharp, and of a very good Odour; And a Tree as big as a Tunn shall have in its Heart but a very little quantity of this black Wood. This Tree is very hard, and where it is black, 'twill sink to the bottom of Water like a Stone. We laded thereof about 35 Tuns, which are 70000 pound weight or thereabouts. We laded Store of 2 or 3 other sorts of Wood, one resembling a Red-Sandal, and the other a Cittern, and partly of the same Odour. It is of a very sweet Scent when first cut, but by succession of time it comes to lose its Odour. I have learnt that this black Wood is certainly a sort of Wood of Aloes, but not so sweet-scented as that of the *East Indies*, because it comes so far upon the Sea, receiving thereby a certain Saltish quality. But at such time as I was at *Goa*, being in an Ensarail where the Idolaters Work, I there saw some Wood of Aloes of the River of *Ganges*, which was sweet, and had almost the same qualities as that of the West, as I since found out by curious Experience. The Gentiles told me that

*Virtue of the Wood of Aloes.*

that this Wood was very excellent and odoriferous, and neither Rotten nor Worm-eaten, and was chiefly a good Remedy for the Head-Ach, or the Ague. For the Head-Ach, you muſt rub this Wood againſt a flat Marble, agitating it with Roſe-Water, or common; then rub the Forehead therewith. And for the Ague, drink Water thus agitated, taking 2 or 3 Ounces. This Virtue is not found in that Wood of Aloes which is brought us, becauſe it is quite Rotten and Worm-eaten, having in it no other Virtue but for the Perfumes, and very little for Medicine; So that I adviſe all curious Apothecaries to chuſe for the good and right Wood of Aloes, which is ſharp, joined with a certain bitterneſs. As for the colour, the beſt is that which is black, enclined to grey with Veins, very hard and ponderous, rendering a ſweet ſcent in the burning, and above all very Gummy. Theſe are the marks of the beſt as far as I could take notice of in my Travels. I know very well that the price thereof is a little high, and that is the reaſon why it is ſo

*True Wood of* Aloes.

ſeldom

seldom kept in Shops, where they have instead thereof the Sandal-Cittern, which is of a quite contrary Faculty and Vertue: And so likewise of the Turbit *, of which they chuse more of that which is white, light and falling to Powder in the breaking, (than the grey) which is of a sweet scent, gummy and heavy, which is the good and right, as I have seen at *Goa*, where they gather it. The Indians themselves never make use of any other sort than the grey inclining to white; but one Dram of that will make more in effect than three of the other; and I believe that this white is not the right Turbit, never having seen any such in the *Indies*, but that it rather comes from *Persia*, because 'tis brought from *Aleppo* and *Alexandria* by the Caravans which come from *Babilon*. Thus much can I say at present of the right Turbit. As for the rest, the Indians call this Wood of Aloes *Auparieboa*.

* *Which is a Root.*

We

We gathered then together, in the River of *Cayenne*, ſtore of this Wood of Aloes, which was very good and excellent: but the quantity that hath been found thereof, greater than has been hitherto ſeen, hath been the cauſe that it is not ſo much eſteemed as formerly; yet nevertheleſs the able and learned Apothecaries of *Tours*, *Poitiers*, *Angiers*, *Rochelle*, and other Cities, have bought it of me at ten, fifteen, and twenty Sols the Ounce. I believe that if this Wood of Aloes of the Weſt was dryed and cut twenty or thirty years, like that of the *Ganges*, where the beſt grows, that it would very much reſemble it in Virtue, Colour, and Odour: But in regard I brought it green as it was, the ignorant Apothecaries thought it was not the right Wood of Aloes.

But to return to this River of *Cayenne*, there is, in the middle of it, a little Iſland, about 100 Paces in compaſs, where a great number of Birds, from all parts thereabouts, come to

take their reſt at night; and amongſt others, ſome of thoſe beautiful Birds have Carnation Feathers quite to the Bill: and having a mind to carry ſome of them alive with me into *France*, I ſtrewed Bird-lime all over this little Iſland, (for I had brought 9 or 10 Pounds of it from *France*) and the next day ſome of our Men went there, who found a great number of them taken; But as the ill fortune would have it, they tarried not till I could ſee them, (for I was then in the Ship) but Eat them all up, like Gluttons as they were, which I was mightily vexed at.

Theſe Birds are of the bigneſs of a Crane, and are at firſt of a Dove colour, then in growing, change by little and little into a Carnation: The Indians make their Garments of them, and Crowns of Feathers for their Heads: And it is a fine ſight to ſee them thus array'd, painting alſo their Bodies with * a reddiſh colour, which is that they uſe to Paint themſelves withall: This is made of a little Seed incloſed in a Veſſel of the Faſhion of

*Zinzolin, or Red the colour of the Indians.

*Alque-*

*Alquequangi*, a little Plant which grows commonly in the Vinyards; They are called *Coquebourdes*, and are filled full with these little red Seeds, wherewith they Paint themselves.

In the mean time, we set these *Caribes* to work, and employed them in looking out the Wood of Aloes, and gave them a Hatchet or Bill for a piece or two of this Wood; and when they had prepared a piece, they came to give me notice of it, to know if it was neat, and peeled of from the white Wood which is round about it, and hath in it neither Force nor Virtue.

They set several Men to trail a piece of this Wood to the Sea side; for it is very heavy: Then they chose which they liked best, a Hatchet or a Bill, to exchange for their Wood. I saw one of these *Caribes*, who was mightily puzzel'd, and in great doubt, which of the two he should chuse, and was a long time considering and pausing with himself which would be the most necessary for him; at last,

after having well considered and bethought himself, he took the Hatchet, seeing he who gave it him began to be angry for his standing so long about it. They brought us also, to Sell, an abundance of Fruits, as Anano's and Plantins, which are long Figs, and as big as a Cervela, with Patato's, and other Things good to Eat; Also some Crocodiles, and a sort of an Animal, armed with a Coat, which the Spaniards call, *Armadil'e*. I made the Dissection of a Crocodile, and Eat some of it's Flesh, which is pretty good, only it is a little sweet and unsavory, though I had well Salted and Spiced it.

Cervelas.

Armadille

I had also in exchange, of them, another sort of a Creature, which is a kind of an Ape or Marmot, but more Arch and Roguish, and with a very long Tail.

Apis.

The Indians say that this Beast carries her young ones upon her Back when she has cast them out of her Belly, and goes jumping from Tree to Tree with them upon her Reins and

and when any one of them is ready to fall, she holds them up with her Tail.

This Animal makes such a noise about the Woods, that when they are together tho' never so few, you would say there were a hundred Hogs a killing.

That which I bought was Dead, and cost me a little Horn: It was a Female, having two Teats in the Stomach like a Woman. The Indians had taken it with the Bow, and it had a stroke with an Arrow in the Belly, and carried one of her young ones upon her Back; which they brought us to Sell for a Hatchet. This little one, being in our Ship, howled after such manner, that it made us all quite Deaf; it died afterward, for it would not Eat.

There happened to be a Monkey at that time in our Ship, and this Creature catching fast hold about its middle, griped it so hard, that the poor Monkey could not shake it off, running about the Cordage from one side to another, and endeavouring with his Paws to make her fall, but in vain.

We had another Animal, the ſtrangeſt that can be imagined; for it had a very long Beard, the Head ſet up very high, and the Legs very long, with three Paws behind and two before: It kept it ſelf continually in a Ball, not being able to ſtand upon its Legs. We tied a Rope croſs the Ship, and then put this Beaſt upon it, but ſhe continued always in a round, like a Ball. That which was given it to Eat, ſhe took in her Paw like a Monkey, and ſo put it in her Mouth. We had many ſtrange Creatures, which it would be too long and tedious, to give a particular account of.

I return then to ſome Manners and Faſhions that I have obſerved amongſt theſe *Caribes*. A little before our departure from this River of *Cayenne*, we ſaw one day theſe *Caribes* leading a new Bride about the Woods with a very great noiſe, and purſued and killed all that they found about the Foreſt: Then they came to the Sea ſide to ſee our Veſſels.

*Manner of the* Caribes *in their Marriages.*

Theſe

These are People of a very good Stature, and Plump. They sat down upon the Bank of the River to view our Ship at their leisure: This Bride was there, all alone, with a company of these Savages, and having continued there some time to see us, with Admiration, she again rose up; then the others conducted her about the Woods as before: Thus they lead about their Wives, their Kindred, and Friends. As I kept Watch one night upon the Deck, I saw these *Caribes* upon a high Mountain keeping also Watch, and Sounding with a Horn very loud; then all the other Habitations answered, in the same manner, every hour of the night: After that they made a clear Fire, which they presently put out again. They do all this that they might be thought not to Sleep; for they mightily fear their Enemies the *Caripous*.

*Another Voyage of the Author.*

Now our Ship being laden with as many Commodities as we were well able to procure, and being ready to set Sail, I took a Resolution, the 17th of *May*, to go once again towards their Habitations with some

ſmall Ware, as Knives, Combs, and other Things; and gave all theſe to an Indian, to carry in a little Basket, who was wonderfully pleaſed to follow me; but he, being ſubtile and ſly, would not march before me, ſaying, that it did not belong to him to go firſt; which made me not a little wonder, that this Indian could know what Honour was due to another; But, the Raſcal did it, that he might the more eaſily put his Hand into my Basket and ſharp ſomething out; I perceived it happily, turning my ſelf about, and ſo caught him in the very act; upon which I ſhewed him gently that *that* was neither handſome nor well done: He excuſed himſelf as well as he could and then went before me until he found in the Wood a little Way or Path, on the right Hand, which went ſtraight to his Habitation, and then he returned me my Basket, not being able to retain him for all I could do; I gave him a Comb, for his Labour, of which he was very glad. I do not know but that he had caſt ſomething aſide of what he had taken out of my Basket.

I proceeded on my way untill I came to a high Mountain where there were, a great number of *Caribes*, with their Wives and Children: There by chance I found the Indian, our Interpreter, who helped me mightily in making my Bargains, for what I wanted, as well for Parrots as other kind of Animals. Having exchanged what I desir'd these Indians led me into another Habitation, where I saw, *Yapoira*, the Brother *Caribe* of *Atupa* who was in our Ship: He was upon the top of one of their Houses of Palm, and as soon as he perceiv'd me, he cast himself down, and came to embrace me, remembring that *I* had given him a Hatchet when he had broke his own in our Service. Yapoira.

He spoke to me of his Brother *Atoupa* and that his *Mo*ther had no more than this little Boy who was all her Comfort; That the *Caripous* had killed all his Brothers and Sisters, and that, if our General would let him return to his Mother, he himself was content to go with us into *France*. *I* told that he should go along with me, to make his Remonstrances, which he

he did: *I* asked him for some Water, which they call *Tonna*, and presently he caused his Wife to bring me some, who was of an extraordinary sweet Nature, and very handsome, though she was stark Naked: Having drank, they caused me to enter into a great Hall made of Palms, where they keep themselves in the day time, with their Amaca's, to hold Counsel concerning the Affairs of War. Then they led me into a certain House where there was a great many Women and Girls stark naked; and put some Patato's upon the Fire for me to Eat: and having made some exchange, as well, for Mace and Patato's, as Gums, which is a black Bitume which they Chaulk their Cannoes with, *I* laded 2 or 3 Indians, and so we returned, towards the Port, to our Ship. I had a great deal of trouble in returning back because these Savages led me through the Wood where there was a great many Waters to pass; besides it rained, and was very bad Weather. After we had gone 2 or 3 Leagues of this bad way, we came to the end of a little River, and found a Cannoe on

Gums.

Land

Land that wanted only to be set a Float, but we had no Oars; yet these Indians looked so long amongst the Herbs that at last they found out some that were hid. These Oars are very little, and like to a Battle-dore which they beat Hemp withall.

Being thus Embark'd, we Rowed so hard that we soon arrived at our Ship, where they waited for me with great earnestness, not knowing where I should be kept out so late, and they were to have set sail the next morning, as we did.

But before we come out of this Country, I will not forget, that amongst other Rarities that grow there, there are certain Gums to be found, called *Copal*, and *Anime*, and certain Bitum, or black Gum, very Odoriferous when it is put upon the Fire; It is also good for the Rhume, by receiving the Smoak of it; the same is also the *Anime*, which is a Gum, yellow and transparent, like the Gums of *Arabia*, and is found in great Tears. Animes Gums.

As for the *Copal*, it hath not this quality, but it serves for * Apostumes, to ripen and heal them, so * Swellings.

they

they come from a cold Cauſe and Phlegm. For, as for thoſe which come from Heat and Blood, the *Copal* is not ſo proper to apply, being it is hot. This *Copal* is a White Gum, enclining to gray: The Tree which bears it is like to a Lawrel in its Leaves, but 'tis bigger in the Trunk, and hath alſo young ones. I picked out ſome of this Gum, by making an Inciſion in the Tree; then the next morning, or two days after, I found the Gum pure and clear upon the ſlit. The *Anime* is gotten after the ſame manner, and its Tree alſo reſembles the other. As for the Bitum, or black Gum, it comes from a place where there are Springs of Water, and it is gathered, mixed with Earth at the foot of certain Trees amongſt Green Moſs. The Indians make uſe of it, inſtead of Pitch, to Chalk their Cannoes.

*Language of the Caribes.*

As for the Language of theſe People, I will only ſay, that it is of ſeveral ſorts; and that of the *Caripous* is ſomething different from that which the *Caribes* ſpeak, and have much ado to underſtand other, although they are not

not far distant. These *Caribes* were mighty desirous to know, of us, what it was that we Worshipped in Heaven; whether it was the Sun, which they call *Occayou*, or the Moon, which they name *Nona*, the Stars *Cherica*, Heaven *Capa*, the Clouds *Canopa*; as for the Fire, they call it *Ovato*, Water *Tonna*, the Sea *Parano*, the Woods *Vropa*, the Mouth *Pota*, the Eyes *Onou*, and the Hair *Omchay*.

*Religion of these People.*

Now as for the Religion of all these People of *Brasil*, and amongst others the *Caripous* and *Caribes*, they live without Faith and Law, and without any certain Belief of a Divinity, true or false; not Worshipping Idols, nor any thing whatsoever: only they believe some kind of an Immortality of the Soul. They speak much of a God, which they call *Toupan*, which is some Devil with whom they have Familiarity, and exercise several sorts of Divination and Witchcraft: And I remember we were told that when *Camaria*, King of the *Caribes*, had a mind to know any thing concerning their Wars against their Enemies, he made made a hole in the Ground, pronouncing

*Caribes deal with the Devil Toupan.*

nouncing ſome certain Words, and then came ſomething up with a horrible thundering noiſe, which ſpake to him, and inſtructed him, giving him notice what their Enemies were doing at that time. And indeed, when *Camaria* and his Brother *Yago* came on board our Ship, they told us, that they knew very well, that their Enemy *Anacajoury*, King of the *Caripous*, was preparing himſelf to come to attack them; that which he could not have known ſo readily but by ſuch means.

Yapoco. But to return to the *Caripou-Yapoco*, of whom I have ſpoken before, that *Camaria* King of the *Caribes* had inſtantly deſired me (being at his Habitation) to order the buſineſs ſo with our General that he might have him in his power, to Eat him in Revenge of the miſchief that his Uncle *Anacajoury* had done them before: VVhen I was returned back to our Ship, I ſpoke to the General about it, who told me, that I did very well to promiſe, but he would take care to avoid ſuch VVickedneſs: Thus *Camaria* was promiſed to have *Yapoco* given him, of which he was mighty Joyful, and ſent

about

about all his Country, to all his Friends and Confederates that they ſhould prepare themſelves to come to this Feaſt. The next morning hoiſing our Sails, and weighing Anchor to go away, preſently comes *Camaria* with a great many Indians to have *Tapoco*, who being refuſed him in good earneſt, went away ſo affronted and vexed that I had not a mind to return to be his Gueſt; for I believe they would have done the ſame to me they deſigned to do to the poor *Tapoco*. This *Camaria* had but one Eye, and was mighty Crafty and Treacherous.

As for *Tapoira*, the Brother of *Atoupa* the *Caribe*, who had tarried all night in our Ship as I have ſaid before: *Atoupa* did all that ever he could to perſuade us to let go his Brother; but ſeeing he could not obtain that of our General, he ſaid that he would alſo willingly go with us into *France*, and that he would either kill or drown himſelf rather than leave him. The General told him that he was content, and that he ſhould come betimes in the morning, and whilſt he was in ſuch a good Humour. This being thus

thus resolved upon, as soon as we began to set sail, we saw the Mother of these two *Caribes*, who came towards us in a Cannoe, crying and howling after the most pittiful manner that could be imagined; She brought along with her the Bow and Arrows, the Paintings and the Amica, of *Tapoira*, which is all their Wealth. *Tapoira* was mighty sorry to see his Mother keep such a mourning for him, and desired our General to give her a Hatchet, to appease her a little, which was done; yet she returned again thus Disconsolate.

*Departure from the Country of the* Caribes.

After that we set sail the 18th of *May*, and passed by a little Island, very pleasant, near to the Coast of the *Caribes*, holding our Course to go

Santa-Lucia.

to the Isle of *Santea-Lucia*, but we were deceived by the Currents which come from the South-East, having made (according to the Estimation of our Pilot) in one night, above seventy Leagues, without scarce any Wind.

Tabaco *Isle.*

We went to touch at the Isle of *Tabuco*, which remained Northwards of us.

*Isle* de *la* Trinadad

Then, leaving the Isle *de-la-Trinadad* towards the South, we discovered

the

the Testigues of the Isle *Blanche*, which are 5 or 6 Peninsula's, very near to one another, and passed through the middle of them, then seeing Land of some places above: We were a long time considering if it was Land, or thick Clouds, because it was very low; and thereupon several Wagers were laid, whether it was Land or not: At last, bearing directly towards it, we found out that it was really Land, but unknown to us, since deceived by the Currents. *Blanche-Isle.*

As we approached it, we saw Animals, running in great Companies along the Coast: Some of us not knowing what they were, said at first they were Bands or Cavalliers; but these Cavalliers proved to be Wild-Goats, of which this Isle is full: Taking down then our Sails very low we went as near to this Island as we could, our Patache going continually before to discover if there were any Rocks, as indeed we had gone directly upon one had not the Patache given us notice thereof with a signal at the end of a Pike, and took the way that she shewed us, leaving this Rock about *Wild-Goats.*

a little Stones caſt off us: It was not covered with above a Foot or two of Water, ſo that we going ſo ſwift with a light Gale of Wind, had without doubt ſplit, and been all loſt in ſuch a place without help or ſuccour; and beſides, it being in the night; but God by his mercy preſerved us therefrom; and being there was not much clear Water to be ſeen, we could not find the bottom to Anchor, but at laſt we found but 30 Fathoms of Water, where we caſt Anchor for this night.

*Voyage into the Iſle.* The next morning the 29th of *May* we cauſed our Boat to be Equipped to go on Shore, and to ſeek ſome Water: Our Men after Breakfaſt, went thus away, with their Muskets and Pikes, without the leaſt drop of Water along with them; but they payed dear for it: For after having gone a good way up into this Iſland, with the heat of the Sun and running after the Goats, they were ſo wonderful dry and thirſty that, they thought, they ſhould all have Died for want of a little Water; and returning again with great Trouble and Fatigue, they were forced to carry the weakeſt upon their Shoulders:

ders: They brought along with them a great many Pelicans, and coming confusedly one after another very weak and discomforted, and not minding any thing but Drinking; and then our General's Brother of Friendship coming on board our Ship, said aloud, that they looked for Pearls, but he had rather have a Barrel of Water, than of Pearls, for the great Thirst that he had endured with the rest.

The next morning we went (sixteen Men) to discover the other side of the Island, and if there was any Water; and coming on Land we saw before us a great number of Wild-goats, who came running along the Sea side, and began to enter into a Valley, where we with Harquebus and Musket killed five or six upon the place. These Creatures, not being used to be Hunted after this manner, made a horrible noise and bellowing; and though they were Shot quit through the Body, yet they did not fall for that, but fled away with a light pace. We left there a Man to order these we had killed. I never thought then to look for the Besoart-Stone, which these Beasts

*The Author visites the Isle.*

*Besoart-Stone.*

Beasts carry in their Ventricle, but to follow the others about this Isle to find out Water, and some curious Things.

We went thus three or four Leagues without finding any Water, at which our Companions were mightily astonished, and deceived as well as those the day before: For we had nothing at all to quench our Thirst, amidst such excessive heat of the Sun: As for me, I had carried in my Pocket a Coco's or Palm-Nut, full of Liquor, which was no small help to me at this time, and I believe without that, I should had much ado to have returned. Our Carpenter was forced to stay behind, earnestly desiring me to tarry with him; But it was not my intention to lie in these Desarts; besides, the Ship was to set Sail the next morning, which gave me the more courage to return the same day. After having thus rambled about, and run from one side to the other, at last we came under a great Tree, where we sat down in the Shade to take our rest. And as it is certain that there is no better Remedy to quench the Thirst than

than Sleeping, all our Men who were a little harraſſed and fatigued, as much with Thirſt, as by the way, and having run after the * *Cabrettes*, fell preſently a Sleep: But I not being at all ſleepy, laid down upon my Back, with my Face upwards to ſuck in the Air; and upon this I eſpied a great Lizard, full and very high, the Tail very long, and about the bigneſs of a Cat; I preſently roſe up without awakening our Men, and having taken a Pike, I gave the branch of the Tree therewith ſuch a blow, that there tumbled down two of them, which the Indians call *Gouyana's*. I run after them trailing along my Pike, which broke in two pieces, and made ſuch haſte that I overtook one which was creeping under a Rock, and I took it by the Tail, plucking it with all my force; but it being very ſtrong, ſtretched it ſelf in ſuch a manner againſt me, having very long Paws, that it ſaved its Body, but the Tail remained in my Hands, and was alive above three hours after, continually moving. As ſoon as our Men were awake, I gave them an account of what had hap-

* *A ſort of Spaniſh Kid.*

*Hunting of the* Lizards

Guyana's *or* Lizards.

pened, and made ſo many Courſes about this Iſland, that I caught two of theſe Lizards, whereof I made very good chear, for the Fleſh thereof is pretty good; I kept their Skins to carry away with me. This Creature is of a very hard Life, for after having taken, and leaving them for Dead, yet they from time to time come to move and ſtart up, ſo that carrying them in a Napkin, I thought to let them fall every moment. After we had repoſed our ſelves a little under this Tree, we took our way towards the other ſide of the Sea, finding a little beaten Path which went towards theſe *Cabrettes*, thinking that it was the way, where they went to look for Water to Drink; but after having gone about a League of this way, we found in a flat ground, a great place where theſe *Cabrettes* came to take their reſt, for the place was mightily beaten. We ſaw there another Path which went from this place; and hoping that it would lead us to ſome Water, we found it brought us to the Sea-ſide, where we ſaw ſome Sea-Water upon a Rock, which was high

high and flat; it made us glad, thinking it had been fresh, but tasting of it we found the contrary, and that it was nothing but the Waves of the Sea which broke against this Rock, where there always remains some little of it, besides the Sun had Congeled it into Salt exceeding clear and pure. Seeing then that we found no Water, it behoved us (tho' with great regret) to take again the way to our Ship, each one seeking the nearest he could, for we went confusedly, striving who might arrive first to quench his Thirst; but the allowance we had was not sufficient, not being more than a little Cupfull of Drink, which was sower Citter, with two parts Water, but some had provided Liquor for themselves.

I arrived the third at the Ship, and Bathed my Body in the Sea to refresh my self, sopping also a little Bisket in the Sea to Eat, and swallowing some Mouth-fulls thereof. The rest of our Men were tarried behind, and being come there with the Fleming and Scotchman, we called the Boat: But the Ship being above a League and a

half from Land, which was a great hinderance to us; for the Boat would not carry us back without the others, who were ſtill far enough off, and kept one another up by the Arms; But at laſt I perſuaded the Mariners to carry me on Board, where, as ſoon as I came, I went to viſit my Cheſt and my Bottle, and remained full three days without being able to quench my Thirſt: The reſt of our Men returned very late, and were wonderful weary and fatigued; But the poor Carpenter tarried behind to keep company with the Cabrettes, Lizards, and Parrots, who were there in abundance, and very beautiful. Our General ſeeing that he was wanting, ſaid, he would not part from the Road until he had News of him; and ſent Seamen all the Night, with the Trumpet to Sound all about the Iſland to call him, but all to no purpoſe, for he was far enough from thence. The morning being come, his Seamen was commanded to take a Shovel, with other Mariners who knew pretty nigh the place where they had left him, and went thus ſeeking about theſe Deſarts,

*Adventures of the Carpenter.*

(for

(for it is a flat Iſland having very few Trees:) At laſt they found him trailing along his Musket as well as he could; for he was very Sick, and being come to the Ship, he was taken with a Fever, accompanied with a Frenzie, continuing 3 or 4 days, and did nothing but cry out for Drink, and it was almoſt impoſſible to ſatisfie him: He told us afterwards how he had lain under a Tree quite full of Parrots, which he could eaſily take with his Hand; and that the *Cabrettes* came to ſmell upon him in the night time; but that he never ſtirred from his Musket which he always kept cloſe by him: The moiſture of the night had a little quenched his Thirſt; He was alſo forced to Drink his own Water.

Being parted from this Iſle the firſt of *June*, to go to the *Margueritta*, as we were under Sail very late at night, we deſcry'd two Ships coming full ſail upon us. We had ſunk our Patache in this Deſart Iſland. We got the Wind a little upon them, and being very near one to the other, their Trumpets began to Sound, and ours

to

to anſwer them. As we were prepared to receive them, having put out our Cannons, and ready to come to handy Strokes, the Wind being very favourable for us, and the night very dark, they would not come on board without having firſt known who we were. We got the Wind of them as much as we could, and in the end, during the dark and ſtormy night, we eſcaped, and made towards the Iſle of *Margueritta*, where we arrived the next day towards the Evening, and caſt Anchor near to a little Habitation on the Eaſt-ſide: Then we ſent our Boat on Land, with Arms, to diſcover the place: They found Fire ſtill in the Houſes, but no Body within, all being fled into the Woods at the ſight of us. We found a Cannoe, which came from Fiſhing of Pearls, not having any thing in it but Shells. The Maſter's Mate was ſent to a riſing Ground in the Iſland, to ſee if he could diſcover any thing: He eſpied 3 or 4 Blacks, who run away into the * Thorn-Buſhes as ſoon as they ſaw him, and it was impoſſible to find them out, tho' very diligent ſearch was made:

*Margueritta Iſland.*

* *Espinos.*

made: We had a great mind to take some one of the Islanders to shew us the place where they Fish for Pearls, which is in certain places along by the Isle; but it was impossible to find any one of them.

The third of *June* in the night time we had so violent a Tempest, that our Ship was in danger to have run aground, but leaving an Anchor in the Sea to save the Ship, we were preserved from this imminent danger.

The fourth day of the same month, seeing we could not find any sweet Water, we weighed our Anchors and bore towards *Cumana*, and arriving 2 or 3 Leagues on this side, we perceiv'd a Fleming Ship in a Bay or Gulf, lading with Bay-Salt, which is there in abundance: We cast Anchor on the Starboard-side of her, and put out our Boat into the Sea to Board them, and so to ask them where we might find some fresh Water. After having saluted us with their Cannon, they told us, that bearing towards the River of *Cumana* we should find some, and that we should by the way meet their Shalop, which they had sent there; which

Cumana.

which we did accordingly, but the Men therein would come near us by no means, they were so afraid needlesly. We continued our Course towards *Cumana*, where coming near the River, we espied along the Coast two Ships at Anchor, not knowing what they should be. Nevertheless we proceeded on, for it was necessary to have Water, and could not live without Drinking. We found that of these two Ships the one was a Fleming, and the other English: The Fleming Traffick'd there underhand with those of *Cumana*, where the Spaniards are; And the English Patache came there to seek some fresh Water for their Admiral, whom she had left along by the *Margueritta*

*Extream Thirst.*

*Rencounter with the English.*

After several Guns for Salutation, the English came on Board our Ship, Feasting our English Pilot and 5 or 6 others of their Countrymen which we had in our Ship.

*Strange History of an English Pilot.*

Our Trumpeter shewed me their Pilot, and told me, that he some years before being in an English Vessel, as they were upon the Coasts of the *West-Indies*, towards *St. John de Love*, (the first

firſt place of the *Indies* to go to *Mexico*, where the Spaniards are, then their Sworn Enemies) a great Storm overtook them, which caſt them upon the Coaſt, where they were all loſt, except this Pilot, who ſaved himſelf by Swiming to Land, carrying with him a little Sea-Compaſs, and went thus wandring about to return by Land to the *Newfound* Countries: Upon that, he had found an Indian-Woman, of whom he was Enamoured, making her fine Promiſes by Signs, that he would Marry her; which ſhe believed, and conducted him through theſe Deſarts; where ſhe ſhewed him the Fruit and Roots good to Eat, and ſerved him for an Interpreter amongſt the Indians, which he found, ſhe telling them that it was her Husband. After having been thus 2 or 3 years continually wandering about, and that for above 800 Leagues, without any other Comfort but this Woman: At laſt they arrived at the *Newfoundland*, guiding himſelf by his Compaſs: They had a Child together; and found there an Engliſh Ship a Fiſhing: He was very glad to ſee himſelf eſcaped

from

from so many Dangers, and gave these English an account of all his Adventures: They took him on Board their Vessel to make him good chear; but being ashamed to take along with him this Indian-Woman thus Naked, he left her on Land, without regarding her any more: But she seeing her self thus forsaken by him, whom she had so dearly Loved, and for whose sake she had abandonned her Country and Friends, and had so well guided and accompanied him through such places, where he would, without her, have been dead a thousand times. After having made some Lamentation, full of Rage and Anger, she took her Child, and tearing it into two pieces, she cast the one half towards him into the Sea, as if she would say, that belonged to him, and was his part of it; and the other she carried away with her, returning back to the Mercy of Fortune, and full of Mourning and Discontent.

*Strange and Cruel Acts of an Indian Woman.*

The Seamen who took this Pilot into their Boat, seeing this horrible and cruel Spectacle, asked him, why he had left this Woman; but he pretended

tended she was a Savage, and that he did not now heed her; which was an extream Ingratitude and Wickedness in him: Hearing this, I could not look upon him, but always with Horrour and great Detestation.

After then that we had Feasted one another, the English Convoyed us to get some Water: All the night long, I went to Drink in full Streams, to compense the former Thirst I endur'd, filling the empty Vessels of my Chest for the time to come. In the morning before we set Sail, two Spaniards, with an Indian-Woman, came from *Cumana*, on Board, to exchange Pearls with some of our Merchandize, but we had nothing fit for them: We weighed then our Anchors, and took our Course the 5th of *June*, and repassing along by the Isle of *Margueritta*, and the White Island, we went to get out of the Channel by the *Virginies*: But having seen there a great Ship at Anchor, we could not imagine what she should be, whether English or Spanish; we passed close by her, without perceiving any one upon the Deck,

*Water found.*

*Virginia.*

Deck; And bearing a little further, we perceived a great Ship, in form of a Galley, coming full sail upon us. We kept our selves to the Wind as much as we could, nevertheless we were prepared to receive them; but the night coming on, when they were near us, and at such time when we thought to come to handy-Blows, this great Ship that we had left at Anchor made a Fire on Land, which made them leave of Chasing us. We bore all night along by *Portorico*, and the next day, at night, the 12th of *July* passed all the Island: We saw our selves at break of day out of the Channel, and very joyful that we were in the Main-Sea, holding our Course about the height of the Isle of *Bermuda*. We had tarried a long time without making any way, because of the Calms: And visiting our Bread, and finding it very short, we were forced to come to parting, and my part fell to about 8 or 10 pound, as well good as mouldy; But having a great many Parrots to feed, I was in perplexity what to do, being this Animal is very Glut-

Portorico.

Bermude-*Isle.*

tonous.

tonous. At last, I was resolved to kill the greediest, and Rost him, which I did, and Eat him up before I came to want more Bisquet. In the mean time, seeing the Wind was not favourable for us, we began already to hold Council; that if this Weather continued any longer, we should be constrained to cast Lots, who should Eat his Companion. We had in our Ship 3 or 4 Indians, who would have passed the first: But in the midst of these Perplexities, it pleased the Divine Goodness to visit us a little after St. *John*'s Day, and to send us a fair Wind, which carried us to the Isle *de Flores*, one of the *Asores*, where we took a little Refreshment; but not being able to have as much as we desired, we crossed the Coast in waiting for the Wind; but as it came good in the night, we quitted the Isle, and happily took our Course as far as *Concale* in *Britagne*, where we arrived the 15th of *August* 1604. for which all Praise and Glory be to the Most High.

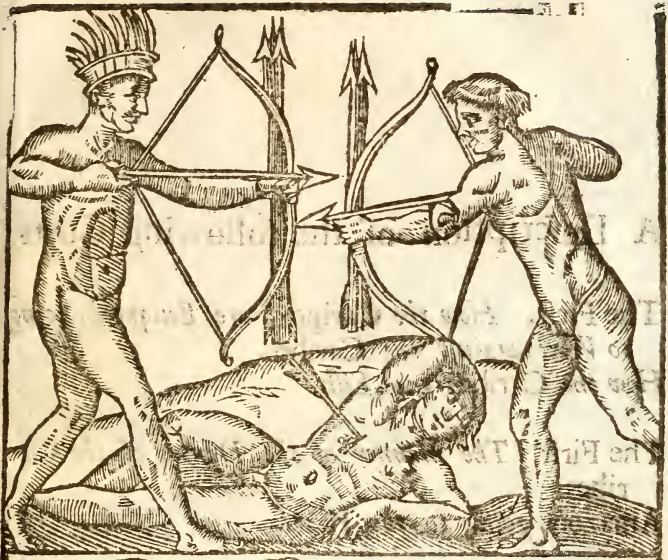
*Extream Council.*

*The End of the Second Book.*

A Defcription of the following Cutts.

Firſt, *The manner of the Fights, betwixt the* Caribes *and the* Caripous.

Secondly, *The Indian Woman go thus about the Woods looking Fruits to Eat.*



A Deſcription of the following Cutts.

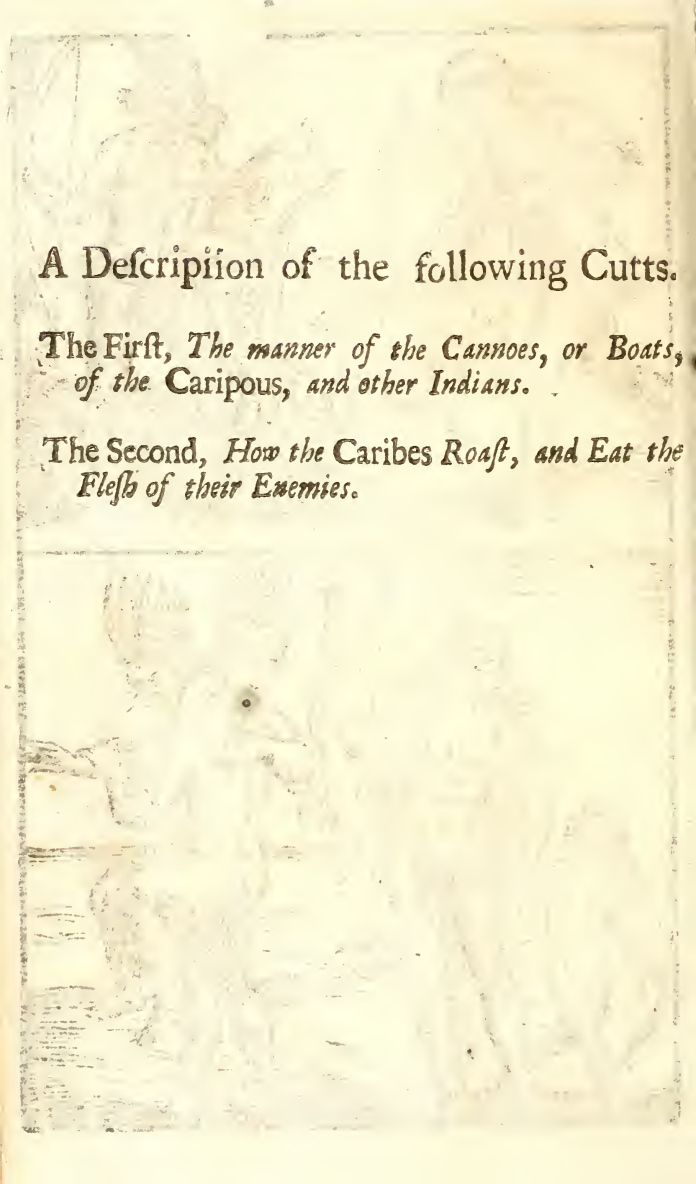
The Firſt, *How the* Caripous *are Euiqpped going to War againſt the* Caribes.
*How the* Caribes *take Fiſh.*

The Firſt, *The manner of the Dances of the* Caribes.
Amazons *going to the Wars.*

A Deſcripiion of the following Cutts.

The Firſt, *The manner of the Cannoes, or Boats, of the* Caripous, *and other Indians.*

The Second, *How the* Caribes *Roaſt, and Eat the Fleſh of their Enemies.*



## A Deſcription of the following Cutts.

The Firſt, *How the* Caribes *Eat the Fleſh of the* Caripous, *and Feaſt together therewith.*

The Second, Amaca's, *or Hanging-Beds of the* Caripous.

# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO *MOROCCO*, And other Places of *AFRICA*.

## BOOK III.

THE Voyage that I had made the former year to the *West-Indies*, had left me such a desire to see also the rest of the World, that I was resolved to go to the *East-Indies*, if I found any fit opportunity: For this effect, I parted from *Paris* the 12th of *April* 1605. and taking my

my way ſtraight to *Britagne*, I went to Embark at *St. Lezer*, (*St. Nazare*) in a Ship of *Poligain*, where we were not above twenty Perſons in all.

We were at the beginning of this Voyage ſo beaten with contrary Winds, that we were forced to the Coaſt of *Galice*, a little below Cape *de Vere*. Having continued there for ſome time, we ſet ſail with the Wind, and arrived at *Lisbon* in *Portugal*, at ſuch time as they were Rejoycing for the Birth of an Infant of *Spain*; which was a very fine ſight. For after having a long time run the Bulls, according to their manner of Paſtime, where there was a great many Horſes maimed, and Cavalliers overturned to the Ground, they laded a Bull with Crackers, but there was ſuch a great number of them on him, that he fell down under the Burthen; and they were forced to fetch a ſtrong Ox to carry them, and yet he ſtoop'd under ſo heavy a Load: Theſe Crackers were faſtened one to another, ſo that they covered all the Body of this Ox; then there was others tied to his Horns. When the Feaſt was ended, fire was pu

*Rejoycing at Lisbon.*

*Lamed.*

put to theſe Crackers, and then you would have ſaid, that the Ox flew in the Air, with ſuch an Impetuoſity, which looked like Lightning; for Ten Thouſand Muskets would not have made ſo great a noiſe, each Cracker anſwering one another, ſo that the Ox remained quite roaſted.

I made ſome ſtay at *Lisbon*, upon the hopes that I ſhould, (as I have ſaid) find paſſage to the *Eaſt-Indies*, if the Fleet had gone there that year: But as it was ready to part, the Dutch Fleet came to caſt Anchor about the Bar of *Lisbon*, where they ſtayed a long time, waiting for the ſaid Fleet; but the Portugueſe were not ſo fooliſh as to venture out. After that, Don *Louis Fajardo*, General of the Army, knowing that the Hollanders were now retired, riged out a Fleet of 35 ſail to follow after; and went a good way out into the Sea, ſending a little Ship before, called the *Pearl*, (taken from the *Rochellers*) to diſcover 'em; But this Veſſel meeting with the Hollanders, was taken by them, and all the reſt returned to the Haven of *Lisbon* without doing any thing.

*Dutch Army towards* Lisbon.

Having

Having then loſt this occaſion of paſſing to the *Eaſt-Indies* at that time, I was reſolved to go to *Barbary*, and for this Cauſe Embarked at *Caſcais*, in a Veſſel belonging to Captain *Poulet* of *Rochelle*.

Voyage into Barbary.

We bore South Eaſt, and paſſed along by *Azamor*, near to the City of *Lions*, which is a place ruined, having ſtill very high Towers. On Wedneſday the 8th day of the month, we caſt Anchor in the Road of *Saffy*, where I tarried ſome time without going on Shore at all: But *Cidi-Hamet-Talbe*, or Secretary to the King of *Morocco*, *Mulei-Boufairs* being come to *Saffy* with his *Almahalle*, or little Army, to conduct the Caravan which was come to *Morocco*, and to reconduct the other, which was going there, he fell Sick; and having heard that there was a *Tabibe*, or a Phyſitian on board our Ship, he ſent ſome Moors immediately to fetch me. I went with them on Land, not knowing what they would do with me; and coming there upon the Port, I found this *Cidi-Hamet* ſitting with a great number of Moors along the Walls

Saffy.

Almahalle.

Walls of the Caſtle; and as ſoon as he ſaw me, he roſe up, and taking me by the Hand, led me into his Camp, which was without *Saffy*, into his Tent, being very fine, and curiouſly Embroidered with Figures, after the Moreſque. There I found a Jew, which ſerved for Interpreter in the *Gemique*, (which is Spaniſh or corrupted Portugueſe) which I underſtood; and having diſcourſed with me about his Diſeaſe, I reſolved upon that which I thought beſt for his Cure; and for this cauſe went on board our Ship to look for Drugs fit for this purpoſe.

In ſhort, I Purged him ſo, that I cauſed him to Vomit up Worms like little Serpents; which made me not a little admire, for they were ſo very great, and long, that it was almoſt impoſſible to imagine that ſuch odious and horrible things could be in Human Bodies: Since that, he was very well and was my great Friend; and he and his *Alcades* ſhewed me all the kindneſs imaginable: He gave me a Horſe to go to *Morocco*, making very much of me by the way.

Thus

Thus we parted from *Saffy* to go to *Morocco*, the 28th of *Auguſt*, and went to pitch the *Almahalle* near to the *Adouars* or Tents of the *Arabs*, and went to ſee them with ſome Moors their Enemies. Theſe *Arabians* cauſed us to enter into their Tents; then they put ſome Carpets very thick and hairy upon the Ground for us to ſit upon, and brought us ſome Camels Milk to Drink, with I don't know what other things: After that, we retired in the night to the Camp of the Moors, which was not very far from thence.

The next morning we raiſed our Tents, and went to pitch the *Almahalle* at the *Duguele*, were there is Water. The *Arabians* had made there a great many large and deep Ditches, which they call *Matamores*, in ſuch manner that it is a very dreadful thing to look to the bottom of them: 'Tis there they find Water; in ſome of which there is ſome, in others none: And theſe *Arabs* come to look there for VVater, above 4 or 5 Leagues round about. From the *Puquelle* they come with their Camels, which they

they lade with this VVater, in *Oudres*, or Goat Skins. And when they have Reaped their Corn, they raise their *Adouars*, or Tents, and go away to some other place far distant from thence, leaving this Ground to lie waste a long time: Then afterwards, they return there again, laying their Houses and Husbandry, VVives and Children, upon their Camels, like as the antient *Nomades*, and the *Tartar Hordes*, at this day, and go altogether in a Company, by *Cabilles* or Generations; so that if any one comes to strike one of their Generation, they think themselves all thereby injured, and presently Revenge it. There are some of these *Cabilles* who joyn themselves together to make VVar upon other *Cabilles* that are not their Friends: There are sometimes above Twelve thousand of a *Cabille* or Parentage: For they Marry one another like Cousins, and thus conserve the Memory of themselves. The most Ancient, and VViseſt amongst them, they make Chief, and Obey him in all Things, and every where, as their own Father, with a wonder-

*Arabians, and their manner of Living.*

ful Reſpect, as I have ſeen in their *Alcayde-Abdaſſis*, Captain of one of theſe *Cabilles*, which conducted us from *Morocco* to *Saffy*, to hinder thoſe of his *Cabille* from doing us any prejudice, for he had taken us in his Cuſtody upon his Head, having ſo promiſed it to the King of *Morocco*; foraſmuch as his People held a good part of the way betwixt *Morocco* and *Saffy*.

But to return to our Voyage; the morning being come, we raiſed the Tents, and in waiting till the Camels were Laded, the *Cavaliers*, *Moors* and *Arabians* exerciſed themſelves at the Lance: And there was, amongſt others, a young *Alcayde*, who took his Courſe with his Lance againſt me, crying out to me in his Language, *Bara, bara, aben ſenari*, which is to ſay, Guard thy ſelf, thou Son of a Chriſtian: I ſpurr'd then my Horſe, which was a *Barbe*, very nimble, having two Piſtols at my Saddle-bow, I ran at the Re-incountre with this *Cavalier*; but my Horſe being ſtrong in the Mouth, was very near Precipitating me to the bottom of theſe *Matamores*, or Pits of Water,

Senari *Chriſtian.*

Mata-mores.

Water, which I have ſpoken of; for the Mouth of them are hid amongſt the Graſs, and they are there in great numbers: But ſeeing my ſelf almoſt upon the brink, and my Horſe going to leap to the other ſide (which he could never have done without looſing us both:) I reined him ſo to the purpoſe, that if the *Alcayde*, which exerciſed with me, had not alſo ſtopped, ſeeing me ſo near this Precipice, I had infallibly tumbled therein, but never come out again entirely; conſidering their great and horrible Depth.

When I ſaw my ſelf delivered from this danger, I praiſed God, and retired as far as I could from thence, leaving theſe *Moors* to exerciſe by themſelves, not knowing ſo well as they, where theſe *Matamores* are, ſo dangerous to thoſe who are not aware of them.

After that we Travelled all the reſt of this Day, and endured extream Heats until toward Evening, then we pitched our Tents along by ſome Water, where all theſe *Arabs* caſt themſelves to waſh, and refreſh 'em, at which I was not a little vexed, for

I had a great mind to drink of this Water, all muddy and dirty as it was, and beſides a little ſaltiſh, yet I was forced to Drink thereof. We pitched then in theſe Deſarts, and the next day, early in the Morning we departed, Travelling all the Day in the Heat of the *Sun*, the greateſt that can be poſſibly imagined, in theſe Fields Scorched and Burnt, becauſe of the Hot Winds which blew after ſuch a manner, that we were ready to Die with Thirſt: At laſt, we came into a Deſert, where we were forced to look for Water a far off. There was there the *Adouars* of the *Arabians*, who helped us to ſome Refreſhments of water and Camels Milk, which is not very ſweet, but of a ſtrange taſt to thoſe who are not accuſtomed to it; but neceſſity makes every thing to ſeem Good, as I have often experienced in all my Voyages.

*Departs without Waters.*

*Adouars.*

The next morning going on our way, we perceived ſeveral *Arabs* with their Camels laden with Corn, who came to joyn with us, to go to *Morocco*.

We

We met alſo great Numbers of *Arabians* on Horſe-back with their Launces, who came about us to ſalute their chief *Abdaſſis*, and others of their kindred who were in our Company; I ſaw them come with great Humility to kiſs the Hands of their General *Abdaſſis* who had Govern'd them a long time.

I went always in their Company, leaving the other Troops behind, for the deſire I had, by following them, to get ſome Water of the *Arabs* their Friends, whom we found encamped in a Valley of the Deſarts; for we went continually with ſo exceſſive a Heat, that I durſt not ſo much as lift up my Eyes. Going thus, we met at the bottom of a Mountain ſome *Arabian* Shepherds, who kept Flocks of Sheep, Goats, and Camels: We went with a number of Cavalliers towards them, to know where we might find ſome Water, but they would not ſhew us: Hereupon one of theſe *Arabs*, who came a long with us, commanded one of theſe Shephards to give him his Stick; and having it in his Hands, began to

*Water dear* beat these poor Wretches with such fury, that I was very sorry to see it, although I was also very Thirsty. This Savage Treatment made the Shepherds shew us where their *Adouars* were, about a League from thence; where we went with all diligence, and found there one of these *Arabs*, who came to fetch Water far from thence, in a Goat-Skin. This Water was very Salt and hot; yet every one of these Cavalliers cast themselves thereupon, for it was very little for so many Men. I obliged them so, with Money, that I obtained some of one of these *Arabs* where we were come. Truly it seemed, that they bereaved these poor Wretches of their Lives in taking away their Water they come to look for so far, and besides there is but little to be found, the Weather being so excessive hot; for all their *Matamores* were dried up at that time.

Having a little refreshed our selves, we went to rejoyn the Camp of the *Almahade*, and pitched our Tents near the River *Tensif*, a little days Journey from *Morocco*. We met a great many

*Tensif River.*

many *Arabians* all on Horſeback, with their Launces, who came about us, to Salute their General *Abdaſſis*, and others of their Friends, who were in our Company.

I ſaw them again come with great Humility to Kiſs the Hands of this their Chief, *Abdaſſis*, as before. There we quenched our Thirſt a little with this Water; though it was very hot. All the Land in theſe Countries is various, ſome part good, and others bad, but for the moſt part Inculti-vated, except that which is near ſome Water, which they Till. This River *Tenſif* Breeds the moſt excellent Trouts of any in the World, being very little, and their Fleſh red, but of an excellent Taſte, and are mightily eſteemed at *Morocco*.

The next morning, going a little further, we diſcovered *Morocco*, in a great Campagne; and this City ſeems to be ſituated near to Mount *Atlas*, though it is above 7 Leagues diſtant: We found by the way ſome Chriſtians, who came about us. Morocco. Atlas Mountain.

Theſe are People that Traffick there, and when they hear that any other Chriſtians come with the *Caſile*, they are very glad, and meet them by the way: They bring with them a little Mule laden with Victuals. Now the moſt part of the Chriſtians of this *Caſile* were Engliſh, Priſoners, with Irons upon their Feet, and had been Arreſted at *Saffy*, upon the account of an *Alcayde* named *Abdelacinthe*, who was a Portugueſe by Nation, but a Renegado: And for his Capacity and Worth, he had given him the Command of the *Caſile* who returned from *Morocco* to *Saffy*, with about 500 Soldiers under his Charge.

*Engliſh Priſoners at Morocco.*

*Abdelacinthe, and what happened to him.*

Now it happened by chance, that *Antonio de Soldaigne*, and *Petro Caſar*, Portugueſe Gentlemen, had been both taken at *Tangier* in *Africa*, and brought to *Morocco*, and being there detained Captives 13 or 14 years, until ſuch time that they were Releaſed by the Sieur *de Piſſe*, a Phyſitian, and at that time Agent there for King *Henry the Great*. As theſe two Portugueſes were returning in liberty, this *Alcayde*, *Abdelacinthe*, had Negotiated with

them

them to save himself in their Vessel wherein they were to Embark. For this cause, he went to Pitch his *Almahalle* towards the place where they come to take Water for the Ships, near to the Cape of *Cantin*; and being there one night, he told his Men, that he had caused a Moorish-Woman to be brought him, with whom he desired to speak in Secret, a good way off from the Camp, and took none along with him but a Slave of his: When he was near to the Sea-side, he fired a Fuzee, which was the signal that he had given to those of the Ship. As soon as they heard this, presently the People of Boat (who were hid in the Bushes) came to seize upon his Person, and took him, and carried him away in their Vessel, by which means he saved himself. The Slave fled to the *Almahalle*, to give them notice of the taking of his Master, at which they were mightily astonished, and presently retired to *Saffy*: But as the People of an English Boat at the same time were come on Shore for some things they had then occasion for, they were Arrested, and had Irons clapt

*Cape of* Cantin.

clapt upon their Feet, as I saw them in the Castle of *Saffy*, in very poor Equipage, and were since carried to *Morocco*, where the Merchants paid for them, I don't know how many Ounces of Gold, which was very near the Ransom of the *Alcayde Abdalacinthe* who had escap'd: For those Kings will not loose any thing, it being the Custom at *Morocco*, that when a Slave runs away, all the others assemble together and pay for him, cautioning one another to go freely about the City without Irons; which is meant of the poorer sort: But as for the Rich, they are put into the *Sisane*, which is the Kings great Prison, where they are well guarded, as these two Portuguese Gentlemen were of whom I have already spoken.

*Cautioning of the Slaves at* Morocco.

Sisane.

To return to the Christians of *Morocco*, who met us by the way, they made us very good chear, in a Garden, along by a pleasant Water running some two Leagues from Morocco. The *Almahalle* entered not into *Morocco* this day, but I left it where it was pitched, and went to lie within the City, in the House of the Christi-

*Arrival at* Morocco.

ans,

ans, paying for my entrance to the *Talbe* or Regiſter ; This was the 2d of *September* 1606. As ſoon as I was arrived, I failed not to go viſit the Sieur *de l'Iſle*, Phyſitian, who was lodged in a very fine Houſe in the *Juderie*, or Jews-Place. The Sieur *de l'Iſle* was a long time near to the Perſon of the King of *Morocco*, in Quality of an Agent, for our King *Henry the Great* ; And there had been ſince ſent the Sieur *Hubert*, the King's Phyſitian, in the room of the Sieur *de l'Iſle* ; Then both went into *France*, but ſince that, the ſaid Sieur *de l'Iſle* returned there again. The Sieur *Hubert* lived about a year at *Morocco*, practiſing Phyſick near the King, and there following his principal deſign, that is, the Learning the *Arabick* Tongue ; ſo that ſince he rendered himſelf very expert therein, as he hath made publick Profeſſion thereof at *Paris* it ſelf, with great Solemnity : He contented himſelf to depart out of this Country more laden with Science and *Arabick* Books, than with Riches, or any Commodities, in which the Sieur *de l'Iſle* was more happy than he.

Be-

Being then in the *Juderie*, I was there conducted by a Jew, who Cozened me of some Rials, giving me falsly to understand, that I was to pay some at the Door of this place, where we were to enter; and indeed he brought one, who came to demand it, and I was forced to Content them.

Juderie *of* Morocco.

This *Juderie*, or Jews-Place, is above a good League from the *Douane*, where the Christians inhabit; and near the King's Palace; and is like a City by it self, encompassed with good Walls, having but one Gate guarded by the Moors: It may be as big as *Meaux*. There the Jews inhabit, to the number of above 4000, and pay Tribute: There is also some Christians; And in this place also live the Agents and Ambassadors of strange Princes: As for the rest of the Christians Trafficking, and others, they live in the *Douane*.

*Description of the City of* Morocco.

The City of *Morocco* is very great, and is much bigger than that at *Paris* which is called the City; being wonderful populous, containing above 400000 Inhabitants, of all sorts of Religions; and such Streets, that for the great multitude of People you can scarce

ſcarce paſs along. The moſt part of the ordinary Houſes there are low, little, and but badly built, with Earth and Lime: But the Houſes of the *Alcaydes*, Lords, and other Perſons of Quality, are great and high, built with Stone, environed with Walls, with a high Tower in the middle, to go take the freſh Air, and a great many little Windows and Wickets: The upper-parts of the Houſes are flat and in Cotees. The King's Palace is built with little Stones, like in-laid work, and a great many Pillars of Marble, Fountains, and other Ornaments. Their Moſques in great number, well built with Marble, and covered on the top with Lead. There are a great many Halls, or Vaults, where the Merchants are, and amongſt others, thoſe which Sell the *Alhec*, or Clothes, like Brokers. There is alſo ſeveral Colleges where they teach Law. There is no River which paſſes by the City of *Morocco*, but a great many Water-Ditches, and Channels on Land to guide the Waters which come in abundance from the Mountains of *Atlas*, partly from the Springs, and partly from the melted Snow; *Water.*

and make this Water run here and there for their Gardens and Fountains. They have also Wells and Cisterns: They serve themselves dexterously with this Water to sprinkle their Gardens and Land. Without the City, about the Fields, are a great number of Gardens, with all sorts of Fruits, and Vineyards, with Water; and a little Habitation to go recreate themselves: They keep their Slaves at work: All the Ground is very good and fertile, and the Seed presently ripens. The Mountains are on every side of the City, except on that towards *Saffy*, which is level. There are the Mountains of *Draz* towards *Lybia*, from whence comes the good Dates. There are no Trees in the Fields, except some Palms: All the Trees are in the Gardens, which are like unto Orchards.

*Justice.* As for Justice; there is in *Morocco* but one only Judge, which they call *Haquin*, who does ready Justice most commonly upon the place; and hath continually his *Citeres*, or Sergeants, on Foot, armed with Cudgels, and *Alfanges*, or Cimmeters; and as occasion requires, when it appears to be some

no-

notorious Offence, they Behead also upon the very place; for they who are offended, cry *Quoavac, quovac*, &c. to the help of the King, in demanding Justice. The King, besides his ordinary Taxes, which he sends to gather about the Country by his Guards, and in the Mount *Atlas* by force of Arms, he takes also upon all Merchandizes and Traffick the Tenth part. The Women of *Morocco* are very beautiful and white; the others, who are of Quality, and who stir not much abroad, are more Tann'd and Sun-Burnt. Every one hath 2 or 3 Wives, and as many Concubines as they can keep, and give to these Concubines so much by the day, 2 or 3 *Tomins* to live upon; each *Tomin* worth half a Rial. The King hath four Wives, and Concubines without number, whom he keeps in his *Seraglio*, or Palace; and when he hath a mind to lie with any of them, he causes them all to come before him stark Naked; then he chooses her which pleases him best, for that time.

The Moors have but few Houshold Goods, except some Alcatifs, or Carpets, upon which they Eat, and Lie, and have

have some Covers, and sleep very low: Very few have Couches and Linnen: The Jews have such Beds as we use.

*Victuals.* As for Victuals, they are good and cheap, and all, whether Flesh, Fish, Fruits and other things to Eat, are sold by weight, and the Pound. As for Flesh, 'tis Beef, Mutton, Poultry, Venison, which comes from the Mountains: Some Fish, as the excellen Trouts which come from the Mountains of *Atlas*, and from the River *Tensif*: The Wines there are excellent, and wonderful strong, of which the Moors do not Drink, but only the Grapes. When a Moor makes himself drunk, at any Jews or Christians who sell the Wine, the Judge comes to Stave all the Vessels of Wine which are upon the Ground, and besides lays an Avarice, or fine upon the Master Vintner. I will content my self to have said this little of several other things, which I could describe concerning this City and Country of *Morocco*, since they are so well known to every one; only, I will add to this, that about 6 Leagues from *Morocco*, near to *Atlas*, is a City called *Angoumet*,

*met*, where are ſtill to be ſeen a great many ruinous Buildings of the *Romans*; and Antique Letters * half worn out: The City is little, and nothing but Ruins. The Moors ſay, that there is Interred ſome Holy Perſonage of the Antients, and for this Reaſon will not ſuffer the Chriſtians to enter: And beſides, in the Mountains of *Atlas* are certain People, which they call *Brebbes*, who cut their Cheeks in the manner of a Croſs, and have a Language by themſelves, beſides the *Arabick*, and are very ſtrong in theſe Mountains: They pay Tribute to the King of *Morocco*, who ſends Forces to raiſe it. There is ſome ſigns that theſe People ſhould be the relicts of the antient *Africans*, Inhabitants of the Country before the *Arabian Saracens* entered there; and that they retired there for ſecurity, being alſo in ſome manner Chriſtians; but ſince, the ſociety and imperiouſneſs of the *Arabians* have corrupted them. Angoumet Brebbes.

As for the reſt, when I arrived at *Morocco* the Affairs of the Country were thus; That *Muley-Boufairs* the then King of *Morocco*, one of the Sons

*War betwixt the Cherifs of Morocco.*

of *Muley-Hamet* had War with his Brother *Muley-Chec*, and *Muley-Abdalla* his Nephew, and with *Muley Zidan* his other Brother: For all these three Brothers made cruel War upon one another for the Kingdom of *Morocco*. Now this *Muley-Boufairs*, trusting wholly upon his *Bassa-Joda*, lost all: For *Muley-Abdalla*, the Son of *Muley-Chec* King of *Fez*, won a Battle of his Uncle *Boufairs*, who fled in the night time to the Mountains of *Atlas*, in the House of the *Alcayde* of *Assar*, which is an exceeding strong Castle: But the *Brebbes* Robbed him, and did him a great deal of mischief before he could get conveniently there. After that, he sent some of the *Alcaydes* his great Favourites to go fetch his Wives and his Daughter, who brought along with them all his Treasure, but they were Robb'd before day, near to *Angoumet*, in a place where they had sat down to take a little rest from the fatigue of the way. The *Brebbes* had his Wives and Daughters at their pleasure, and carried his Daughter to *Muley-Abdalla*, because he desired her to Wife, though she was his Cousin.

*Alcayde of Assar.*

The

The *Alcaydes* or Conductors of these Women, seeing themselves thus Rob'd, and without any means to recover their loss, did enter themselves into an *Asoy* or Mosque to the *Alforme*, or Sanctuary, of a Saint *Marabou*: But *Muley-Abdalla* hearing of it, sent to fetch them out, with the *Marabou* also, who earnestly desired *Abdalla* to give them their Lives, which he promised to do; But before they arrived at his *Micouart*, or Palace, he commanded all their Heads to be chopped off, which he sent to his Father at *Fez*, who was not so well pleased thereat as he expected, because he had deceived the *Marabou*. This was the State of the Affairs of these Princes.

African Faith.

Now, as I passed one day about the *Alcasaue*, which is the King's House, I saw a Cannon cast of a wonderful bigness; and being surprised at the greatness of the size, I was told that it had been made for a certain *Alcayde*, a great Favourite, who had a mind to betray a King of *Morocco*: But the King having discovered the Treason, by the means of one of his Letters; Hereupon, one day, without making

Story of an Alcayde.

ſhew of any thing, demanded (by way of queſtion) of this *Alcayde*, if there was a Servant dearly Beloved of his Maſter, and nevertheleſs who ſought to Kill, what ſuch a Servant would deſerve; The *Alcayde* preſently anſwered, that he deſerved to be put alive into a Cannon, and to be ſhot out like a Ball; to which the King replied, That he himſelf deſerved the ſame Puniſhment; and thereupon ſhewing him the Letter writ by his own Hand, the other remained all aſtoniſhed and benummed; and then the King ordered this Cannon to be made, in which he commanded to be put this *Alcayde*, to fire him out as he himſelf had fore-judged by his own Mouth, according as the Treaſon deſerved.

*Juſtice of a Traytor.*

In the City of *Morocco*, there are a great number of Chriſtian Captives, as well Men as Women, who are brought there to be ſold from all Parts of *Barbary*: Now it happened upon a time that a Chriſtian Maid, being Slave in a great Houſe of the City, inſtructed a young Woman of the ſame Houſe in the Chriſtian Religion,

*Hiſtory of a Chriſtian Maid and her Martyrdom.*

gion, teaching her secretly her Belief, insomuch that this Damsel engrafted so well the Law of the True God in her Heart, that it was impossible for her former Teachers to make her learn any more of the *Alcoran*, or Law of *Mahomet*, and kept her self constant in the Religion of the Slave, without going any more to the Mosque. The King being informed thereof, sent for this New Convert to come before him, and Threatning her, that if she would not renounce the Law of the Christians, he would put her to Death, She generously answered, that she did not fear Death; and that all the Torments of the World should not make her quit the Belief she had acquir'd. The King seeing this, commanded her to be put into the Hands of the *Haquin*, or great Judge, to be put to Death: But she being resolved not to make any shew that she feared Death, and about to be executed, the King asked her again if she would not be Converted to their Law again: But, she answered, that their Law signified nothing in reference to Salvation; and that she would Die for

the Love of him who had suffered Death for us. When this barbarous King saw that all these Prayers and Remonstrances were in vain, he endeavoured once more to divert her from this Resolution, promising to Marry her to one of his highest Court Favourites; But she mocked the more at all his Promises; at which, the King being enraged, commanded her to be Beheaded, which was done accordingly. And thus Christianly, and constantly, this innocent and vertuous Damsel suffered Martyrdom.

*Kings-Palace.* Now as I curiously visited this City of *Morocco*, I entered one day into the *Micouart*, or Palace of the King, and saw in the first Court extraordinary fine Buildings *A-la-Moresque*, with Fountains, and a great many Orange and Lemon-Trees, laden with Fruit; But at the second Court, where I also entered, were little Galleries sustained with Pillars of White Marble, so well cut, and contrived, that the best Workmen would admire the Workman-ship thereof; and upon the Ground were a great number of Vessels of Marble, full of clear and

and fresh Water, where I saw the Moors wash themselves before their going to Rehearse their *Sala* or Prayers; But as soon as they espied me, they began to cry out, and run after me, which made me mend my pace in good earnest to get presently from thence. I saw in another Garden, a very fine Fish Pond of Stone Work, where the Moors Bath themselves, and found there some Mooriſh Women who were washing their *Alquisayes* or Vails, after that they had washed their Bodies.

*Lions. And the History of a Lion and a Dog.*

After this I went to see the Lions, which were shut up in a great ruinous House, open at the top, and to be mounted one pair of Stairs; and saw there many remarkable things, but one more particularly, which was concerning a Dog, who had formerly been cast to the Lions for their Food; for one of the Lions (and the oldest of all the others who feared him) took this Dog that had been cast in under his Paws, as if he would have devoured him; but having a mind to play a little with him before, it happened that this Dog flattering the Lion,

as knowing his Strength, began to ſcratch him gently with his Teeth upon a Scab which the Lion had upon his Throat; at which, the Lion took ſuch pleaſure, that he not only ſuffered the Dog patiently ſo to do, but alſo defended him from the others: So that when I ſaw him, he had been then ſeven years with theſe Lions, as the Chriſtian Slave told me who look'd after them; and told me alſo, that when they gave the Lions any thing to Eat, the Dog fed with them, and would ſometimes ſnatch the Meat from their very Chops; And when the Lions would fight together for their Food, the Dog did all he could to part them, and when he ſaw he could not do it, by a Natural Inſtinct he began to howl after ſuch a manner, that the Lions (who fear the cry of Dogs) preſently would part themſelves, and agree together.

This example of Animals ſhews that we ought to be humble and obedient towards thoſe who are greater than our ſelves, and how noble and generous the Lion is amongſt other Beaſts.

At

At my going from these Lions, I went to see the Kings Horses, who were in Stalls after their manner, and were fat, and extraordinary well Dress'd and clean Skin'd. They are Christian Slaves who look after them, and have a great, and lesser Stable also, well ordered that it is impossible for any to be better: They are all *Barb*-Horses, the finest in the World. After having walked enough about the City for this time, I returned back to the *Douane*, which is the place where the Christians are oblig'd to retire themselves, a good League from the *Alcasave*, or Palace Royal, which is near the *Juderie*. *Horses.*

I was there told a very pleasant History of a King of *Morocco*, who having upon a time sent one of his Sons with an Army to conquer the Kingdom of *Gago*, from whence comes the finest Gold. This young Prince having passed all the Desarts of *Lybia* with great Trouble and Fatigue, which both he and his Army there endured, as he approached the Country of *Gago*, this King, informed of his coming, went to meet him with a great *History of a Son of the King of Morocco.*

great Army of Blacks, and inveſted and encompaſſed him about, ſo that he could get neither backward nor forward; and beſides, he was oppreſſed with two great Extremities, Hunger and Thirſt; inſomuch, that the moſt part of his Men were Sick, and knew not what to do in ſuch an extremity: For, to continue there, they muſt all Die with Hunger, or yield themſelves Victims to their Enemies Malice; and to return, or to paſs on, they muſt give Battel; and his Men were ſo weak, as well by the fatigue of the way, by the Deſart, as for want of Victuals. Now as this Prince of *Morocco* was in this perplexity in his Tent, it happened that two of his Soldiers were playing at Cheſs in their Tent, and one of them found himſelf ſo much engaged, that he could not make his King go either backward or forward, he being under Check; upon which his Companion, Laughing, ſaid, he was like their Prince, who could neither advance nor retire without expoſing himſelf to great danger: As he was ſaying theſe Words, it happened that one of the Prince's Favourites

rites, passing by chance near this Tent, overheard them, and went presently away to give his Master an account of this Discourse, who, hearing it, sent at that instant to fetch these two Soldiers before him, who were mightily astonished; and having enquired several things of them, and particularly of that which they had done and said; At last, seeing themselves urged, they confessed the truth, and prostrating themselves upon the Ground, they begged his Pardon, which the Prince did easily consent to, and demanded of him, who had said thus, what he would advise him to do in such an extremity: The Soldier wisely answered, that if he would take his Advice, he should not only save himself and his Men, but should also come of with great Honour, if the thing which he had contrived in his Mind took effect. The Prince Commanded him to say boldly what he would; upon which the Soldier proceeded, and said, that the King of *Gago* had a Beautiful Daughter to Marry, and that he, who was a young Prince, and wanted a Wife, should send Ambassadors

ſadors to this King to let him underſtand that he was not come into his Country with intention to make War upon him, but only to demand his Daughter in Marriage, of whom he had heard many Perfections and excellent Qualities reported. The Prince found this Counſel ſo good, and ſo much to the purpoſe, that he preſently diſpatches Ambaſſadors to this King, upon this account, who were very well received, according to their Ambaſſage, and the Peace made accordingly; The Marriage was agreed upon by this means, and Conſummated with great Triumphing *A-la-Moreſque*. The Prince receiv'd from his Father-in-Law, the King of *Gago*, ſeveral curious and rich Preſents, amongſt others three Balls of Gold, hollow within, weighing in all 750 pounds, and are all three of a wonderful bigneſs, but proportionably one a little leſs than the other, and are to be ſeen to this day in the *Alcaſave*, or Palace at *Morocco*, upon the top of a high Tower, being all three faſtened upon a Bar, the greateſt at the bottom, and ſo mounting, the leaſt at top: When the Sun ſhines they caſt

caſt a Reflex at a great diſtance, as I obſerved in my coming to *Morocco*: In the Wars they have fired ſeveral ſhots of Muſquet at them, but without any prejudice. Thus the Counſel of this Soldier took happy effect, and ſince that time, the Kingdom of *Gago*, (of which this Daughter was Heireſs) fell to the Kings of *Morocco*, who ſend there to fetch their Gold. After having returned from my Voyage, one day as I was at Dinner with the late King *Henry the Great*, who had taken Phyſick that day, and was in his morning Gown in his Cloſet, I was deſiring his Majeſty to grant me liberty to go to the *Eaſt-Indies*, he thereupon came to ſpeak of the play at Cheſs, and how that two of the Grandees of his Court had been two days and two nights at playing a Game at Cheſs; upon which, the King diſcovering the cunning and ſubtility of this play, I took the boldneſs to relate to him this Hiſtory of the Prince of *Morocco*, at which he was mightily pleaſed, and thought the Soldier's invention very much to be applauded: In ſhort, all theſe Moors are great players

*Game of Chefs amongſt the Moors.*

players at Chefs, as I have obſerved amongſt them. For at ſuch time as I went to the *Juderie*, I found almoſt all thoſe who kept the Door a playing at this Game, at which they are very ſubtile; and it is mighty diverting to them, in regard of their Melancholly Humour; which renders them very ingenious, and great lovers of ſharp and ſubtile Tricks; as there was one day one of them, who made ſhew of Friendſhip to another, and gave him great ſtore of Fruit upon a Carpet to Eat: But the other, who was thus Honoured, told him gently, give me not ſo much Meat, but thy Heart rather; which was to ſay Good-Will and Affection, for he well knew that he wiſhed him no good in his Mind. This Story is ſaid to be of the *Alcayde Mummin.*

*The Authors return.*

After having continued for ſome time at *Morocco*, ſeeing that the Caravan was preparing to go away for *Saffy*, I endeavoured to obtain my

Haquin.

Letter of Free paſſage of the *Haquin*, who is the great Juſtice there, to the end that I might ſafely Embark, without any Let or Hindrance by thoſe of

*Saffy*,

*Saffy.* I payed then for my Entrance ond going out to the *Talbes* of the *Douane*, who keep the Door, which is a right that every Christian who comes to *Morocco* is obliged to pay; And truly 'tis impossible ever to have done enough to satisfie these sort of People. Talbes.

I parted then from *Morocco* the 22th of *October*, and went to pitch the *Almahalle* some 4 or 5 Leagues distant, in a Campagne, along by Mount *Atlas*; and being there, there were 3 or 4 Companies of us who went into the *Adouars*, or Tents of the Arabians, to furnish our selves with Fowls, Eggs, and other Victuals. But when we came there we perceived a great number of Cavaliers of the same Nation, running after one another, who drove away their Camels and other Beasts. The Wives of these Arabians took the Saddles of their Husbands Horses upon their Heads, and run to the place where their Horses were feeding: The Husbands, who were hard by at work, presently mounted on Horseback, and flew like lightning after their Enemies, with their Launces and other Instruments;

ments; and I believe that at last they recovered their own. These Women advised us to return with all speed to our Camp, for fear that these Arabs, their Enemies, should carry us away Captives; which we did, seeing all in an uproar and confusion, and the noise which they made amongst themselves: For it is a strange thing to see these People, who are all of the same Law and Nation, to make so frequent War upon one another.

*War amongst the Arabians.*

But, amongst themselues, they observe this Rule and Discipline, that when the time comes for them to Sow their Land or to Reap their Corn, they make Peace; After that, they begin again to their Wars when their Corn is beaten, and laid up in their *Matamores* or Ditches in the Field, where they put it, then cover it with Planks, and above that with Earth, after such a manner that they can Till and Sow upon it: They lay up their Grain thus in the night, that none may see them, no not their very Wives nor their Children: Afterwards, if they happen to have occasion for any quantity of Corn, either to Sow, or

to

to carry to sell at *Morocco*, they go and take it forth of this Magazine. This Corn is kept very well in the Ground, where it keeps dry a long time.

The 23th of the same month we went to pitch the *Almahalle* close by Mount *Atlas*, in a level ground, in which place I went to look for some Plants and Herbs, and as I returned again into the Camp, the *Alcayde Abdassis*, Captain of a Cabille of *Arabians*, perceived me, and called me to him, asking me what Herbs these were that I carried, and what I intended to do with them; after I had satisfied his Demands, I withdrew into our Tent: About 4 or 5 a clock in the evening, going out to walk and to take the fresh Air, I met again with the *Alcayde*, who was also walking about to visit his Camp; and having called me, took me by the Hand, and led me without the Camp, giving me account of several things of the Wars of *Africa*, and concerning the Battle of Don *Sebastian*, King of *Portugal*, at which time he was a young Man, it being 35 years since: He told me amongst other things, how the Christians at that time

*History of the Battle of Don Sebastian of Portugal.*

were resolved to extirpate them: But that they who were before at Wars amongst themselves, (tho of one Faith) had made Peace together, to the end that they might the better defend themselves against the Christians, and went to meet the Christians towards the City of *Tangier*, which belonged to the Portugals; That there they resolved to venter Battle with Don *Sebastian*, who was accompanied with a Moorish King, who was a near Kinsman to the Kings of *Morocco*, and who was said to be the lawful King, and that the others had Usurped upon his Prerogative. As these two Armies were in Battalia near by one another, the Christians made no shew of attacking the first, but kept themselves as on the Defensive; they on the contrary were all in the Action, continually exercising themselves at the Launce, one against another; and seeing that the Christians did not stir, they came furiously to attack them; but having been beat back at the beginning, they betook themselves to flight, and the Christians pursued them, in such disorder and confusion, that thinking themselves

selves too sure of Victory, the Moors thereupon Rallying upon these disorderly pursuers, easily broke them: And thus Don *Sebastian* lost the Battle, where he was killed upon the place, with two other Kings; and they had a great number of Prisoners, who were carried to *Morocco*.

He told me also of *Muley-Hamet Maluco*, or *Abdelmelech*, one of the Kings which had won the Battle, who died of Sickness in his Litter, after having given good Orders to all. When they who were about him perceived he was Dead, they concealed his Death for fear of discouraging the Soldiers, who had the better; and used this Artifice, that is, they put forth his Hand as if he had been still alive: He himself had found out this trick, and had ordered them to make use of it after his Death. Muley Maluco, or Abdemelech.

*Abdassis* having related to me thus much, told me also of *Muley-Boufairs*, the then King of *Morocco*, and how that he gave himself wholly over to his Wives and Concubines, and trusted too much upon a Bassa, named *Joda*, and was likely to loose the Battle, which he design'd to engage in when Muley Boufairs *King of* Morocco.

we parted from *Morocco*; and that all his delight was in *Comer*, *Couſcouſſou*, *Auquam*; that is, eating of a certain Confection made up into Sugar-Plums; but he found himſelf deceived; for he loſt the Battle, as I have ſaid already, and was Depoſed from his Kingdom, and fled away to Mount *Atlas* about the month of *November* 1606. according as our *Noſter-Damus* had predicted in his Centuries, as I have been ſhewed ſince: *Abdaſſis* told me alſo thereupon, that the Soldiers are mightily diſcouraged when the King comes not to Battle in Perſon; And when he is Couragious, or a Coward, his Soldiers become the ſame.

*Good advice for Kings.*

*Couscouſſou.*

As for the *Couſcouſſou* of which I have made mention, and which I have Taſted ſeveral times, it is Meal made up and Kneaded into the faſhion of Sugar-Plums or Comfits, with Water, in a Frying-pan; then put it in an Earthen Veſſel full of holes at the bottom, like a Cullender; after that, it is put in a Pot upon a hot Fire, and the Vapour boils it; then they pour Broth thereupon, and eat it by great bits like Balls: It is of a very good Taſte, which nouriſhes

riſhes and fattens the Body to Admiration. I have often Eat thereof, it being prepared for me by the Mooriſh and Jewiſh Women: Their Corn is very fit for it, becauſe it is very dry; ours, which is more moiſt, would not be ſo good, except it were firſt well dried.

After this Diſcourſe of the *Alcayde*, we withdrew our ſelves into our Tents until the next morning that we began again to take Journey, and had that day very bad way by ſteep and inacceſſible Mountains, not being able to keep any Order for the inſupportable Heat; as for freſh Water we had none. I was mounted upon a Mule, and was forced frequently to get down to beat it away on foot, which was no ſmall trouble for me, in that I had near 6000 Crowns about me, as well in Lignots, as in Tybre, that is Powder, as it comes from *Gago*, and alſo in Money, which are Sequins of the Country: I had a great deal of trouble to remount; for it did not behove me to ſtay behind, for fear of the *Arabs*, and of thoſe of our Caravan themſelves.

Having paſſed all the hardſhips of this Journey, we came to pitch at the

Duquele. *Duquele*, where these *Matamores* are, of which I have so much spoken. Here came several *Arabians* on Horseback, mounted in order with their Launces, to salute *Abdassis* their Chief, and Captain of their *Cabille*, every one bringing him Presents; then after having kissed his Hands, they returned again to their *Adouars*, who were gone above 2 or 3 Leagues from thence. The next day, the 2d of *October*, we went to lie at *Saffy*, and as we approached there, passing through some Woods of Broom, very high, there was two Moorish Cavalliers, who took me out of the right way, making me go with them cross these Brooms, which were so high that one could scarce see another in the middle of them. I was upon my Mule, and coming near to an old Well, they got down, bidding me also to do the like: I thought there had been there some Fountain to refresh our selves; but seeing that they had a mind to make me get down only to entice me into this Well, I immediately turned my Mule about towards the great Highway, with all the speed I possibly could, and thus narrowly escaped

*Danger of the Author.*

caped from their Hands: Their design was, (as I believe) to make me quit the Gold and Silver which I carried, and then to cut my Throat, and to cast me in some Ditch: But I had a good Inspiration when I was just upon the point of descending; and as my good Angel would have it, the great Road, through which the Caravan passed was not far from thence, which did facilitate my safety: My too much Diligence, and the great desire that I had to advance to get to *Saffy* the first, had been the cause of this Accident. At last, by the Grace of God, I arrived happily at *Saffy*: After having a little refreshed my self, I took care for my Embarkment, and caused my Materials to be visited by the *Talbes*, and payed them their due.

The next day, when I thought to Embark, causing my things to be carried to the Port, the *Talbes* came and demanded of me the Letter and Passport from the *Haquin* of *Morocco*, and having given it them, they told me it signified nothing to the purpose, because *Muley-Bonfairs* was no longer King of *Morocco*, and that it behoved

Muley Abdalla *King of* Morocco.

me to have another from *Muley-Abdalla*, who was then King of *Morocco*, under his Father *Muley-Chec*, who was at *Fez*: I was very much afflicted at this Retardment, which made me loose the convenience of a Ship, that was bound for *France*. Nevertheless, being forced to have patience, it behoved me to send a *Trotier* or Messenger to *Morocco* with our Letter to have another, which could not be done without a great deal of Trouble and Expences: But my ill fortune was, that this Letter being come, I must be forced to wait there near 2 months, upon the account of a Dutch Ship, which was not to set sail till *January* 1607.

*Revolutions at* Morocco.

This change of Affairs at *Morocco* happened after my departure from the City: For *Muley-Boufairs* King of *Morocco*, having lost the Battle against his Nephew *Abdalla*, fled away into the Mountains, where he was Robb'd, as I have said, and *Abdalla* was then in peaceable possession of *Morocco*; But during the Peace, *Abdalla* having discovered that the other hatched some Treason to dispossess him, he Stabb'd him with his own Hands, after having re-

reproached him with his Perfidie: But after that, *Zidan* his Uncle, with the help of a *Santon*, or *Marabou*, hath chaſed away *Abdalla*, and made himſelf King of *Morocco*: Afterwards he himſelf was chaſed away by the *Santon*; and it was ſaid that they were ready to engage in Battle together, and ſince I have heard that the *Santon* had been taken by *Ziden*, who had put him to Death by Sawing him down through the middle, with two pieces of Wood: Since that, he and his Nephew *Abdalla* had agreed together, and by the Agreement, the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Sus* fell to *Abdalla*, and that of *Morocco* to *Zidan*.

As for the *Marabous* or *Santons*, they are very dangerous amongſt theſe People, by reaſon that the pretext of Devotion and Sanctity of their Law, as in all others, is a great means to Commotions againſt the State, as it is often ſeen, and of freſh memory in him, who within this 100 years hath founded this laſt Family, which does Rule there at this day. *Santons dangerous.*

As for *Muley-Chec*, who was at *Morocco*, he went into *Spain*, out of a deſire

ſire to become Chriſtian, and indeed he delivered the ſtrong place of *Arache* into the hands of the King of *Spain*, who for this gave him a Penſion, and promiſed to reſtore him, with an Army, to the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco*: But thoſe of *Fez* would not hearken to that, not agreeing with the Spaniards; And *Abdalla* his Son returned to *Fez*, who alſo hindered him, inſomuch, that the *Chec* has been ſince conſtrain'd to go back again of his own accord, without gaining any thing of the Spaniards ſave the loſs of putting ſuch a place into their Hands.

*Saffy and its Deſcription.*

But to return to the Abode that I was forced to make at *Saffy*, I employed my ſelf in the mean time in viewing this City, and the Parts thereabouts: 'Tis a little City ſituated upon the brink of the Sea, which has no convenient Haven but only a Road, and flat Shore, and has formerly been poſſeſſed by the Portugals: It may be as big as *Corbeil*, and very well Walled, being inhabited by all ſorts of People, as Jews, Moors, and Chriſtians, and hath a *Douane*.

Being there, I obſerved amongſt other things, the manner of their Marriages, which

which are performed with this Ceremony. They put the Bride upon a Mule, well furnished, and surrounded with a Hoop like a Cage, covered with a Carpet, after the Turkish manner: Scarcely can any see this Woman thus shut up, but she can see the whole company through a transparent Vail: At the top of this is a Scarf: They walk her in this Equipage round about the City, and cause to follow after several Mules laden with Baggage of that which the Bride has given her in Marriage: Then follow the Men and Women, mounted also upon Mules. Both the Men and Women make a strange and ridiculous noise as they pass along, with their Mouths and Tongues. Amongst these are double Drums, *A-la-Moresque.* After having finished this walk, they go to Dinner, then they return to the place. And if it is the Wife of a Cavallier, or Man of War, all his Friends assemble there on Horseback, who exercise themselves at justing, continuing 2 or 3 hours before the Bride; then after that every one withdraws: As for the rest, if the Husband does not find his Wife a Maid, he Divorces her, and sends her back with

*Manner of the Marriages.*

with all that she brought; and for this they cause the Drawers of the Bride to be carried about the City, all stained in Blood, to testifie that she was a Virgin. The Jews cry, and observe the same thing.

*Burials.* As for what concerns the Dead, they have Burying-Places and Sepulchers, where they go to Weep and Lament upon the Graves of their departed Friends, especially the Women, who fail not to go there every *Friday*, and the days of their Festivals. The Jews do the same, as I have observed in *Syria*, where they use a certain Vessel pierced with holes at the bottom, and make their Tears run down from thence, right upon the Sepulcher, which is environed with all kind of Flowers.

*Moors Slaves to their King.* I will add to this, that all the Moors are nothing else but Captives & Slaves of their King; for they dare not so much as stir out of the Country and Kingdom, without his express Licence and Command, as I have taken notice of several times at *Saffy*. I remember one day, a young Man, a Moor, having by chance cast himself into a Boat of the Christians, out of curiosity, or to play

play and Fish, the *Haquin* seeing him, caused him to be taken by his Serjeants, then to be laid upon the Ground and cruelly Bastinadoed.

Whilst I was at *Saffy*, waiting for my departure, I went about the Fields and Desarts to look for Plants and delicate Flowers to carry to the King. I gathered a great many of them, which I laid up, and having caused Biscuit to be made for my Voyage, with other Refreshments, we set sail the 24th of *Jan.* 1607. and having contrary Winds towards the South Line: Having been driven from one side to the other, we arrived in the end near the Coast of *England*, in very tempestuous weather, having been so beaten by contrary Winds, we knew not well how far we had to any Land, in regard that we were scarce able to take the heighth of the Sun or Stars; But thereupon seeing a Ship coming, much about the bigness of ours, streight to us, we lowred our Sails to tarry for her, making signs for her to come up, which they did, telling us, that the South Line was very near us, and what Wind was best for us to take: We were very glad at this news,

*Departure for France.*

*South-line.*

and

and a little after we saw the South-Line; but the Weather was very tempestuous, and I believe that without this advice we should have gone near to have lost our selves on the Rocks, which are low and in great numbers.

Being entered into the Channel, we descried a Ship, making full sail upon us, and believing that it was a Fleming, we prepared our selves to receive her, but the night coming on, which was very Stormy, we lost her, bearing more to the N.E. The next morning we saw the *Isle of Wight*, imagining it was the Land of *England*: But approaching nearer, we found out our mistake, and Coasting it a little, we perceiv'd the Land of *England*, which lay to the N. E. of us, and went to cast Anchor in a Bay, which advanced into the Land, and where there was a little Village: Those of the place seeing us Anchor there, came on board us, and told us, that when the Sea went out we should be a-ground, and that it behoved us to set sail in all haste to go to a Port not far from thence; so they helped and conducted us to the said Port, near the * Poulle, in

Wight-*Island.*

* Portsmouth.

in a Creek, not far from a Tower, where we were at Harbour: But the night being come, we had the ſtrangeſt and moſt horrible Storm that had been heard of of a long time; inſomuch that we were forced to caſt 3 or 4 Anchors, which were all little enough to hold our Ship. *Horrible Tempeſt.*

This happened on *Shrove-Tueſday*, the 27th of *Feb.* and in this Storm two Ships were loſt near the *Iſle of Wight*, the one a Fleming, who was lading, and the other a French, who ſeeing themſelves near being loſt, put out the Boat to ſave themſelves, leaving nothing in the Ship ſave a Cat: But theſe People approaching near Land, a Wave came which overturned the Boat, and they were all loſt.

The Ship in the mean time went with a right Winds towards *Plimouth*, a Town and Port of *England*: Some People from the Coaſt ſeeing this Ship thus ſail towards Land, where there was no Port, ran to give them notice thereof; But calling out aloud, and no one anſwering, they knew not what to think, judging they might be Pirates, who had not a mind to be known: *Strange Accident.*

In

In the end, seeing the Ship like to be cast away, they resolved to Board her, and entering, they found nothing but this Cat, at which they were mightily astonished, and took the Ship into Port; It was laden with Corn, and after having heard that the People were lost near the *Isle of Wight*, they left it in the hands of the Justice, until it might be restored to the right Owners.

This great Storm, the cause of all these Accidents, was such, that it caused a great distraction and loss of People, along the Coast of *England*, as we heard since. When we came to *Portsmouth* we found out the Truth of this, and how the Sea had overwhelmed certain places a good way within *Portsmouth*, which is a pleasant Sea Port Town.

Portsmouth.

After having been some days at *Portsmouth*, to refresh our selves, and to wait for a Wind to carry us to *Havre-de-Grace*, where our Ship was to go, to leave there some Merchandize of *Barbary*: When the Wind was favourable to us, we set sail the 16th of *March*, and the next day in the evening we arrived at the Haven, for which I

praised

praiſed God, for having delivered me from ſo many Perils and Dangers; and going by Land to *Roan*, I there tarried for my Materials, which were brought in the Hoy; and having received and laded them in a Boat upon the River, I went ſtraight to *Paris*, where I arrived the 25th of *March*: From thence I went to *Fontainebleau*, to give the King an account of my Voyage, and to preſent him with the Plants and Rarities which I had brought, with which his Majeſty was mighty well pleaſed, enquiring of me ſeveral things, to which I anſwered him in the beſt manner I could: And deſiring to know further of me, what it was that *Muley-Zidan* did, I anſwered him, that he had encamped in the Deſarts with his Army: and amongſt other things, I gave him account of 3 Cavalliers belonging to *Muley-Boufairs*, his Brother, with whom he had War, the which being come into his *Almahalle*, to render themſelves to him, he demanded of them if they came to him of their own Free-Will, and having anſwered him they did, and that they had quitted *Muley-Boufairs*, becauſe

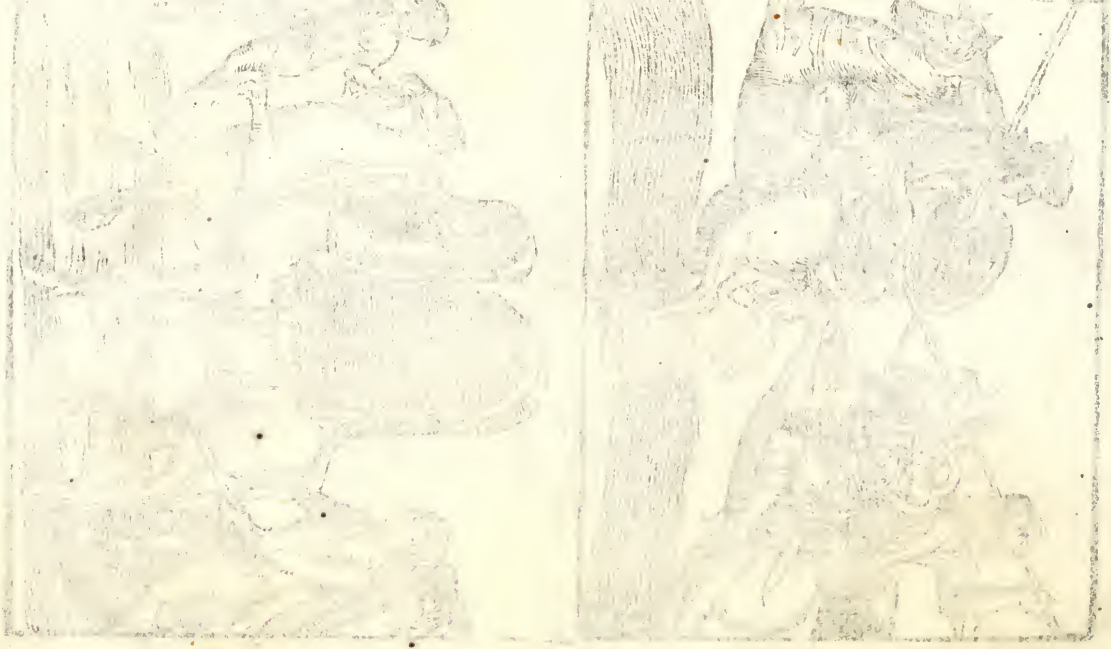
they had been falsly accused of a Robbery in the *Juderie* at *Morocco*: *Zidan* hearing this, asked them if they took him for a Receiver of Robbers, and thereupon commanded them to be Beheaded, shewing thereby a great Act of Justice for a Barbarian and Mahometan: Having finished this Discourse and several others to the late King, and presented him with the Plants and Rarities, and the White Honey of *Africa*, exceeding clear and excellent, of which his Majesty tasted, and caused me to lay it carefully up, I went back to *Paris* to think in good earnest of the Voyage that I had a mind to make to the *East-Indies*.

---

A Description of the following Cutts.

The First, *The manner of the Fights of the* Moors *and* Africans *of* Morocco, *and other* Arabians *of the Countrys of* Barbary.

The 2d, *The Customs of the* Arabians, *when they remove their Habitations, and carry with them their* Adouars, *or Tents, and take their Families to Sow and Cultivate the Land in any other part of the Country.*



# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO *Ethiopia*, *Mozambique*, *Goa*, And other Places of *AFRICA*, and the *East-Indies*.

## BOOK IV.

LIke as our desires are never satisfied in this life, but continually coveting after new Things, until we are entered into a perfect enjoyment of those which we desire most; so, being returned from my last Voyage of *Africa*, the desire of my former design

was renewed in me to go to the *East-Indies*, from which I had been diverted by the occasion that I have given account of in the beginning of my third Book; so that having taken a Resolution at this time, I took my leave of the King and Queen in the year 1607. and parted from *Paris* the 16th of *October*, with a design to pass into *Britagne*, and from thence into *Portugal*.

*Embarking for Portugal.*

I Embarked thence the 16th of *Nov.* in a Ship of *Poligain*, belonging to one named *Jues Bigrain*, and we were about 18 or 20 men in all. This was in a morning, and in a very great Storm: We went on Board with no small trouble, the Waves covering us very frequently. As soon as we were there, we set sail, the Wind being for us: This Ship was bound for *Sevill*, but, as fortune would have it, being towards the Cape of *Pichoy*, we met with so furious a Tempest, the Wind being quite contrary to us to gain the Cape of *St. Vincent*, that we were forced to slacken in the River of *Lisbon*, where I was desirous to go; For it was the time the Fleet was preparing to go away. And arriving at *Sevill*, I had

the

the trouble to return back to *Lisbon*; and perhaps, for all that, I might have loſt the occaſion of my Voyage.

We caſt Anchor then at *Sta. Catarina*, a little above *Belin*, the 2d of *December*: I went on Shore, and lay at a place call'd *Belin*, where the Viſitor of Health, hearing I was come without Licence, commanded me to Re-Embark, under the forfeiture of 50 Ducats. He made all this ſtir only for want of a little Preſent: After having ordered my Buſineſs, I failed not to go to *Lisbon*, where being come, I took a Lodging, and waited to Embark, and found there the Sieur *de-Herve*, who had been in the Service of the King of *Morocco*, and was very kind to theſe two Portugal Gentlemen, who were come out of Captivity; one being Son to the Vice-Roy of the *Eaſt-Indies*, *Henry de Saldaigne*; and the other, Brother to Don *Baptiſte Fernand Sezar*, Proviſor-General of the Houſe of the *Indies*, and his Brother-in-Law, the Count *de Fera* went to the *Indies* for Vice roy. I deſired my Friend, the Sieur *de-Herve* to ſpeak to theſe Gentlemen, his Friends, who had ſo much Belin.

Credit, that by their means I might pass to the *Indies*. *Pedro Sezar*, Brother to *Baptiste Fernand*, promised him to do all he could, so that he spoke to the Count *de Fera*; and the said *Herve*, to oblige them the more, said, that I was his Brother; For those Gentlemen were very respectful to him for having assisted them in the time of their Captivity with Money: They then desired me to speak to the Count *de la Fera* by the means of *Baptiste Fernand*, and told him that I was a very curious Man; and he hearing that I had knowledge of Plants, was mighty glad, and told me that there was great quantity of good and rare Plants in the *Indies*, which he had proved at such time that he was Captain at Arms: After that, he asked me my Name, and having writ it in a Paper, he sent it by one of his Servants to the Proveditor of the House of *India*, who having read it, sent it to him again, saying, That a Stranger might not pass to the *Indies* without Licence from the King of *Spain*.

*Coum* de la Fera.

*Proveditor* de la Case d'Inde.

The Count *de la Fera*, seeing this, caused a Letter to be writ at that instant, in my presence, by *Baptiste Fernand*,

*nand*, his Brother-in-Law, and sent it by the same Servant to Don *Christoval*, Vice-roy of *Portugal*, who commanded the Frenchman to be set down, that is to say, received. I was very glad of this Answer; and I with a Servant went to the House of *India* to carry this Licence to the Proveditor, Nephew to the Vice-roy, who kept it, and told him that brought it, that he could not set me down for this Permission; but that he would speak of it to the Count *de la Fera*. I was very sorry at this, and almost out of all hopes of going the Voyage: Hereupon I retired to my Lodging to consider of what I had to do, that I might not loose this opportunity. The next day, going to find out the Servant of the Count *de la Fera*, I desired him to go with me, as from the Vice-roy his Master, which he willingly did, but I could not obtain any thing at that time; but I lost not Courage for all that; and the day following I went again to the Servant, and desired him to go with me but once more; and so we went together to the House of *India* before this Proveditor, the Servant bring-

bringing him Word from the Count *de la Fera* his Master; The Proveditor seeing himself so much importuned from him whom he durst not displease, in regard he was one of the Grandees of *Portugal*, and Vice-roy of the *Indies*. He demanded of me my Name, and that of my Father, and of my Mother, and the place of my Birth; then he ordered me to be set down in the Book for a Natural French man. Thus at last I was received, of which I was exceeding glad, and gave the Servant many Thanks, promising to assist him all I could, as I did afterwards, he being sick: Two or 3 days after I went to receive my Pay, which was 7500 Rais, (there must be a thousand of them to make 25 Rials) and prepared my self to Embark in the Admiral, in which the Vice-roy was to sail.

*The Author received for the Voyage.*

When the time of Embarkment came, there was a great Confusion amongst us, were being about 900. The Register called every one by their Name, to know if all were Embarked. My Host answered for me; and that he might not have any trouble upon my account, I was present

at

at the Lecture of all the Equipage: For it is a Regiſter on ſhore which makes all this Inqueſt. Theſe Ceremonies being over, we ſet ſail; firſt, five great Ships or Carracks, which were, the Admiral called *Our Lady of Mount-Carmel* the *Olive*, the *Salvation*, *Our Lady of the Indies*, and the *Palm*; then 5 Gallies, *St. Jerom*, the *Good Jeſus*, the *Holy Ghoſt*, *St. Bartholomew*, and *St. Anthony*; then after theſe a Carrack, and two Hulks.

*Parting from Lisbon.*

We parted from the River of *Lisbon* the 29th of *March*, on *Eaſter-Eve*, and bore to the *S.* W. and to the *S.* We had great Winds in the ſight of *Madera*, and paſſing cloſe thereby, the Galley of *Good Jeſus* loſt us, and took her Courſe as far as *Moſambique*, where ſhe was taken by the Hollanders.

*Miſery upon the Sea.*

Amongſt us was the greateſt Diſorder and Confuſion imaginable, becauſe of the Peoples Vomiting up and down, and making Dung upon one another: There was nothing to be heard but Lamentations and Groans of thoſe who were ſtraightned with Thirſt, Hunger, and Sickneſſes, and other Incommodities, and Curſing the time

time of their Embarkment, their Fa thers and Mothers, and themselves who were the cause thereof; so tha one would have thought hey had been out of their Wits, and like Mad men, amongst the excessive heats un der the Line, and the Abrolles and Calms: This continued a long time and the hot Rains upon the Coast o *Guinea* was also very troublesome t us, which afterwards turned to Worms if that which was wet was not pre sently dried. It was a wonderful trou ble to me, to see my Quilt wet, and Worms crawling all over. Thes Rains are so stinking, that they rot and spoil, not only the Body, but also al Cloths, Chests, Utensils, and othe Things: And not having any mor Cloths to shift my self withall, I wa forced to dry upon me that which wore, with my Quilt, by lying there upon; but I was well fitted for that for the Fever, with a great pain i the Reins, took me in such a manner that I had a fit of Sickness, almost, th whole Voyage; yet this was not all for I had besides that, the *Lovende* which the Portugals call *Berber*

*Sickness of the Author.*

Scurbus.

and

and the Hollanders *Scurbus*, which rotted almoſt all my Gumbs, and rendered a ſort of a black and putrified Blood; My Knees were ſo contracted that I could not bend my Limbs; my Legs and Thighs were as black as Members Gan-green'd, and was conſtrained to be continually Launcing to get out this black and putrified Blood. I Launced alſo my Gums, which were black and blue, and ſurmounting my Teeth, going every day out upon the ſide of the Ship, holding by the Cordage, with a little Looking-Glaſs in my hand to ſee where to cut: When I had cut away this dead Fleſh, and drawn away abundance of black Blood, I waſhed my Mouth and Teeth with Urine, but the next morning there was as much; And my ill fortune was, that I could not Eat, having more mind to ſwallow than to chew, upon the account of the great pains which this Diſeaſe cauſes. I found no better remedy than the Syrop of Gilli-flowers, and good red Wine: Great numbers Died every day thereof, and there was nothing to be ſeen but Bodies a flinging over-board, and the moſt part Died without

*Miſery of the Author.*

without help, ſome behind Cheſts having their Eyes, and the Soles of their Feet eaten up with Rats. Others were found Dead in their Beds, after having been let Blood, and moving their Arms, the Veins opened, and their Blood ran out: Oftentimes after having received their Allowance, which might be about a Pint of Water, and putting it near them to Drink, when a-dry, their Companions rob'd theſe poor Sick Wretches of this little Water, they being aſleep, or turned to the other ſide. Sometimes being under Deck in a dark place, not ſeeing one another, they would fight amongſt themſelves, and ſtrike one another, if they caught any about to Steal their Water; and thus, oftentimes were they deprived of Water, and for want of a little Draught they miſerably died, without any one offering to help them to never ſo little, no not the Father the Son, nor the Brother the Brother, ſo much did every Man's particular Thirſt compel him to Rob his Companions. I found my ſelf oftentimes thus deceived of my allowance, but yet I comforted my ſelf as well

*Strange Thirſt.*

as

as I could, seeing so many others in the same case: And this was the cause that I durst not Sleep too much, and commonly put my Water where it could not be easily taken without wakening of me.

After we had suffer'd thus much, and passed the Line, the Count *de la Fera*, Vice-roy, was took sick of a hot Fever, and continued so but 6 days before he died: He had a little before Commanded the *Estrinquere*, (which is he whose Office is to hoise the great Sail by a Wheel) to be made Prisoner, because he had *Amancebado*, that is to say, he kept a Concubine, which he had brought from *Portugal*, and she being with Child when she Embark'd, was brought to Bed in our Ship: The Woman was sent back to *Portugal* in the Hulk, in which was the Body of the Count *de la Fera*.

*Count de la Fera falls Sick and Dies.*

This Gentleman being dead, I Embalmed his Body, because of the hotness of the Climate; then having Embark'd it with about 50 sick Persons, who were to return again to *Portugal*, tho not without great Intreaties to have the Licence of Captain *More*, *Major*.

*Captain Major-Mor.* *Major.* We called this Captain of the Vice-Admiral named *Don Christoval de Norogne*, to Command in the Admiral, where the said Captain *Mor* being, did us a thousand sorts of Injuries and Cruelties, as well by Prisons, as by cheating us of our ordinary allowance of Victuals; for he reserved several Pipes of Wine, and a great deal of Flesh and Oil to sell at *Mozambique*. Don *Alfonce de Norogne*, Captain of our Ship, under the Vice-roy, when he was alive, was mightily displeased at this bad usage of Don *Cristoval*; but he died within few days, and his Body was cast into the Sea.

Having passed about 9 or 10 Degrees on the other side the Line, the Wind not being favourable to us, the Pilots held Council what they should do, whether to Tack about and return to *Portugal*, or to pass on, fearing they could not pass the Cape of *Good Hope*, in regard it was too late in the year; because, that the *Mueson*'s, or Winds of the Season were almost passed already: After having well disputed upon this subject, they tack'd about to return to *Portugal*, and having sailed some

*Mueſſons.*

ome time, the Captain *Mor*, who had a mind to make himself by this Voyage, eeing himself at that time Chief Commander of the Fleet, threatned he Master and Pilot with ill Language, and commanded them to Tack gain for the *Indies*: This was in the ight, and thereupon Fires were made or a signal for the other Vessels to return; but we were not long together n Consort; for the rest knowing the Viceroy to be Dead, separated from us; nd each held theirs apart, we continuing alone until we came to the Isles f *Angoche*, near the River of *Cumana*, Cumana. where we found the *St. Anthony* and *St. Bartholomew* Galleys: We held then our Course, tho' our Men dying every lay of the *Lovende*; At last we approached the Cape of *Good Hope*, see- *Cape de* Bonne Esperance. ng the signal of *Alcatraz* and *Mangues* e *Velours*; *Alcatraz* are Birds like Alcatraz. parrows; *Mangues de Velours* are Birds Mangues de Velours. ke Cranes, having the bottom of their Bellies, and Backs white; and the end f the Wings, Tail, and Neck, black; nd these Birds continually keep above o Leagues round about the Cape. These Signals did a little chear us up,

and encouraged us to come nearer to this so dangerous and tempestuous place: For coming there, we had the most furious and greatest Storm that I ever saw; Our Carrack was about 2000 Tun, one of the Gallantest Ships in all *Portugal*, having been built above 30 years, and yet seemed to be but like a simple Boat, amongst these high and dreadful Waves. We needed little Fore-Mast to the Wind, and 30 or 40 Mariners at the Stern. In this Stormy Weather we could not keep our Ship with Wind, and were about a 100 Persons, 50 on each side, to Devise how to get again before the Wind, which we had lost. Our Deck was covered all over with Water, and it was impossible to get any farther than the Planks of the Ship, either behind or before. Amongst these Miseries and Calamities we expected nothing but Shipwrack, committing our selves to the Divine Mercy; and made a General Procession, Praying Devoutly to God, that he would preserve us from this imminent Danger; besides, we could no longer resist, because of the weakness and sickness of our Men:

*Furious Tempest.*

But

But God of his Goodneſs heard our Prayers, appeaſing by little and little this great Tempeſt, which we had ſo long endured; ſo that having paſſed this dangerous place, we deſcried the Cape of *Aiguilles*, which made us judg that we had paſſed that of *Good-Hope*, and from thence we arrived at the Land of *Natall*, where it was very tempeſtuous, and almoſt as dark as night: We found there boiſterous Winds, and we were forced to labour day and night to avoid the *Baixos de los Judios*, or *da Judia*, that is, the Shelves of the Jews in the Channel of the Coaſt of *Sofala*, where there is a great many Ships loſt, and where amongſt others, happened that no leſs lamentable than memorable Shipwrack of the Ship called the *St. James*, in the year 1585. who going to *Goa* in the *Eaſt-Indies*, ſplit upon theſe Rocks, and of 250 Perſons, not above 90 eſcaped, by different manners, with as much or more misfortune and miſeries on Land as they had enjoy'd on the Sea: There was ſome Fathers, Jeſuits, and Dominicans caſt away there, and others ſaved themſelves. The ſtrange and

*Cape de Aiguilles.*

Natall.

Baixos de los Judios.

lamentable circumstances of the Accidents, have rendered this Shipwrack the most remarkable that ever happened in these Seas; which is the reason that these Rocks are so much feared, which are like great heaps of sharp Stones, and spikes of White Coral, and commonly covered with Water, so that they are not perceived until you are upon them, and the Ship splitting; but we by the help of God escaped them, so that having taken the height, and seeing our selves escaped, we made the best of our way towards this Harbour, where we found the two Gallies as I have said before, and knowing them again, we bore towards them, and cast Anchor 4 Leagues from the Isles, sending the Boat to Land to hear news from *Mosambique*, which is about 25 Leagues from thence. There came on board us a *Pangais*, who told us how *Mosambique* had been Besieged by the Hollanders, and that it was not above 15 days since they had raised the Siege, and had taken the Galley of *Good Jesus*, which they burnt; and having known by this Gallion that we were coming, they presently retired; for

*Hollanders at Mosambique.*

for those of the Gallion knew nothing of the Death of the Count *de la Fera*, nor of the dispersing of the Fleet, they being separated from us hard by the Isle of *Madera*: We weighed Anchor from thence, not finding above 5 or 6 Fathoms Water. As the Wind began to clear it behoved us to cast our Anchors, and the next day to raise them again; this was the 15th of *Sept.* but the Currents of Water which run towards the Islands of *Angoche*, were like to have swallowed us up: We endured a world of Hardships in casting and weighing Anchor, which left me some Blisters upon my Hands; and as weak as I was, I laboured with all my might to be rid of these dangerous passages: In the end, we cast and weighed our Anchors so, that we arrived at *Mosambique* the 29th of *Sep.* and Anchored near the Isles of *St. George*, which is 3 or 4 Leagues distant.

*Arrival at Mosambique.*

The next morning we Anchored near ths Fortress. As soon as we arrived at *Mosambique*, we understood how our Vice-Admiral had passed the Cape of *Good-Hope* immediately after us, when the Storm was a little allayed; and

*Sea-Monster* how they had seen a Sea-Monster passing along by the Ship, which was of a strange form and wonderful greatness: He blowed and snored with a great noise, and kept his Body in a round like a Pillar, carrying a thing like a Shield before his Head, and a Saddle upon his Back: As he passed close by the Ship, he made so terrible a noise, that they thought themselves all lost; but he left them, and they saw him no more.

Being then arrived at *Mosambique*, we were mightily astonished to find there nothing to Eat, being then so fallen away by the fatigue of the Sea: We went on shore, having Anchored the *St. Bartholomew*, *St. Anthony*, *St. Jerome*, and our own, which was the Admiral: They were there full five Months, waiting for the *Mueſſon* of VVinds to convey us to *Goa*. VVe endured there not a little; for as I have said, we could find nothing to live upon, there not being any Bread. The Sick were put in Cabins of Palm, some in the Fortress, and others in the City; but they Died by 10 and 15 a-

*Number of the Dead.* day, and there remained 735 Buried,

as

as the Chaplain of our Ship told me, who kept a Liſt of them.

I went alſo on Shore, ſcarce able to go, and walked about the Streets looking for ſomething to Eat; but I could find nothing ſave ſome little Fiſhes fryed, which theſe *Ethiopian* VVomen ſell about the Streets, with ſome Cakes of Meal Baked upon the Coals, which they call *Mocates*. Mocates.

I bought ſome of this Fiſh fryed in the Oyl of *Gerſelin*, (a little Seed like Carraways, which they make Oil of) which has a very ill Taſte; Then retiring alone to make a Feaſt, and comforting my ſelf the beſt I could, relying wholly upon God: I demanded a little Water of theſe VVomen, who gave me ſome, but it was ſo Salt that I could ſcarce drink any of it; for they had drawn it out of a naſty VVell, which was hard by the place where I was; But they fetch the good VVater out of the Continent, at a place called *Cabaſſie*: There is indeed a little Spring, but it was little better than nothing. *Rape-Seed.*

After that I went again on Board the Ship; Then the next day I returned again to Land, to look for ſome

to lodge in, because the Hollanders had burnt all the Houses; and by chance I found a Soldier, who took me into his Lodging within the Fortress, where I carried all my Materials; But after having been there some days, as well to Purge my self, as to be cured of my Disease, comes some of the Servants of Captain *Mor* to look for me, and commanded me to follow them to speak with their Master: I followed them in abundance of pain, and they hastning me forward, which I did after the best manner I could through these Sands towards the Seaside: In the end, they laid me upon the Back of an *Ethiopian*, to carry me into his *Almadie*, which is a sort of a little Boat of the Country, made of a hollow Tree: They cast me within it as if I had been a Log of VVood; and one of the Serjeants Embarked with me: The Tide being come, he made the Blacks row, to bring me on board the Vice-Admiral St. *Jerome*. I was a long time in this *Almadie*, during the excessive heat of the Sun at Noon-Day, and I expected to Die with Heat and Thirst, and bought a

Almadie.

Lagne,

Lagne, or Nut of Palm of these *Ethiopians*, to drink of the Water of it, giving half to him who kept me Prisoner.

When I came on *Board*, he put me into the Hands of the *Merigne*, or Serjeant of the Ship, who demanded of him how he would have me fastened; to which he answered, by the Neck, the *Merigne* opened the Collars of Iron, and caused me to lie down all along, and shut my Neck betwixt two pieces of Wood: *But* seeing me Sick, he had some Compassion upon me and gave me a Pillow to put under my Head: *I* was in this miserable Condition from the 7th to the 28th of *October*, at which time *I* was set at liberty. *Imprisonment of the Author, and his Misery.*

*I* being then thus taken and shut up, about 4 in the evening comes the *Ovydor* or Judg of the Army, with the Registrer, and demanding of me my Name, and from whence I came, and who gave me Licence to pass into the *Indies*; They knew it very well, but made as though they were ignorant thereof: For they knew that I had Embarqued in the Service of the Count *de la Fera*; and besides, at such time when they themselves had been Sick *Nature of the Portugals.*

Sick, I had ſerved and aſſiſted them, for which they ſaid then they were mightily obliged to me: But theſe Portugals being for the moſt part of the Race of the Jews, are by Nature Cruel and Ungrateful; When they had enquired concerning my Perſon, and writ it down, they demanded of me where my Cheſt and Utenſils were, and to give them the Key: Their deſign was to Rob me of that little Money, and other concerns which I had.

They had taken a little before one *John Baptiſto*, a Genouese, who had been Secretary to the late Viceroy, and had made much enquiry after him, telling him that he had ſome Papers and Memorials againſt the State of the *Indies*: The Captain *Mor* had deceived him; For he had cauſed him to come on Shore from the *Pangais*, where he was Embarked with Don *Louis Alves*, Brother to the Count *de la Fera*, deſiring him to go with him to the Conqueſt of *Cumana*. This Don *Louis* carried 200 men to the aſſiſtance of *Monomoptata*, one of the Kings of the Lower *Ethiopia*, againſt another King his Neighbour, who made War upon him;

Voyage to Cumana.

him; and the ſaid *Monomoptata* had promiſed the Portugals to give them all they could Conquer. Now when this *John Baptiſto* was come on Shore, upon the Faith of the Captain, who promiſed him that he ſhould not have any harm done, he was immediately ſent as a Priſoner to the Vice Admiral, and preſently after I was taken as I have before given account, and found the ſaid *John Baptiſto* Priſoner, under Deck, not having then any Irons upon his Feet: He was mightily aſtoniſhed to ſee me faſtned ſo as I was, and endeavoured to render me what Conſolation he could, that I might take it patiently: But this was not all my Miſery to be thus faſtened by the Neck; for Hunger, Thirſt, and the Diſeaſe of my Gums tormented me much more; for they would not ſo much as give me a little Water to Drink; And by ill fortune I had taken no Money along with me, not knowing where they would lead me; and had not in all above two Rials, one of which I was Robb'd of, and with the other I prayed the *Merigne* to buy me ſome little Fiſhes, if any paſſed by our Ship,

John Baptiſto *taken.*

Ship, when the Blacks come from Fishing abroad, who commonly pass by, asking in their Language if any one had occasion for *Somba*, that is to say, Fish, and *Macacoua*, or Fish dried in the Sun. I had still my Instrument-Case, and a Gold Ring upon my Finger, which I pawned for Victuals.

The evening being come, after the Inquest was made concerning the said *John Baptisto* and me, the Captain *Mor*, sent Soldiers to guard us, and ordered Irons to be fastened also upon *John Baptisto*'s Feet, then caused him to be put at the bottom of the Ship, and to shut the Hatches upon him, and the Keys to be brought to him; and continued thus five days, without having any thing given him to Eat: As for me, the *Merigne* in the evening took the Collars from about my Neck, and put Irons upon my Feet, and caused me to lie upon a Chest in his Cabbin.

Don Louis d'Alves. As for Don *Louis d'Alves*, Brother to the Count *de la Vera*, when he saw how Captain *Mor* had served his Secretary such an ill Trick, by thus falsifying his Faith, he was mightily troubled thereat; besides he had before fallen

fallen out with this Captain, and would have fought him, upon a difference about the Sea-Proviſion of the Count *de la Fera*, which was worth very near 10000 Ducats, in Victuals, as well Fleſh, Biſcuit, Wines, Oil, as other Refreſhments for the Sea; and this Captain, who was before Vice-Admiral, and, ſince the Death of the Count, Admiral himſelf, had made uſe of ſome of them, and carried the reſt to *Moſambique*, and there ſold them. Don *Louis* ſeeing that he could obtain no Reſtitution of this wicked Man, he Embarked to go on his Voyage to *Cumana*, to the Conqueſt of the Gold, which this King, Enemy to *Monomopata* had; and Captain Mor thinking, that Don *Louis* upon his ſetting Sail would board the Ship where we were Priſoners, ſent a great number of Soldiers and Cannoniers, with charge to fire at, and ſink the *Pangais* of Don *Louis*, if he made the leaſt ſhew to Board them. In the morning Don *Louis* having cauſed his *Pangais* to ſet ſail, he put himſelf in a poſture to Board our Ship; whereupon the Cannoniers turned their Pieces,

*Diffrrence betwixt the Portugals.*

Pieces, and the Soldiers with their Muskets cockt, to receive them; Some said, let us Fire before they come on board us; others said that they would not Fire because those in the *Pangais* were their Countrymen, and their own Friends: In the end, Don *Louis*, (whether it was that he feared to be sunk, or that he trusted not too much to the Faith of the Portugals his Compatriots) went directly on in his Course. Whereupon the Captain sent for the Master Cannonier, causing him to be Imprisoned, and Irons clapt upon his Feet, bidding him prepare himself to be Hanged: But this Master Cannonier being a stout bold Fellow, and not at all astonished at these Threatnings, boldly told him that he confessed himself he had more offended in Commanding, than he had done in Disobeying to Fire upon Don *Louis*.

This being thus over, the next day in the evening, the Captain sent one of his Men to take off my Irons, who left me Prisoner below Deck, with 6 Soldiers to guard me, who followed me every where for fear that I should leap into the Sea to save my self.

When

When I saw my self a little more at liberty, I assisted the Secretary *John Baptisto*, with a little Biscuit cut into little Bits, being black, rotten, and mouldy, and much ado to get that: I raised up, as well as I could, the cover of the place where I was enclosed, and thus gave him some little Bits, which was no small help to him.

But as God never forsakes his Servants in their Afflictions, the said *John Baptisto* told me in Latin, that he had found means to open the Pad-Locks of his Irons, and to take them of; and had also met with a Pipe of Wine, but could not get any of it without a hollow piece of Tinn, which he would use, putting a Stick through it with some Tow or Flax at the end, like a Sponge, and thus to draw out the Wine: I discovered this Business to the *Merigne*, who kept us Prisoners, and who was very well satisfied to have his part thereof, and not to say a word, getting me a Burrage of Leather, which I gave to the said *Baptisto* at night, when the Soldiers were busie at their sports above us, and before the Lamp was lighted: This

Wine

Wine was no small help to us, and I believe that without it we could scarcely have subsisted any longer; for I sopped in private a little Biscuit in this VVine, which heartned me mightily.

About 5 days after, when Don *Louis d'Alves* was gone, *John Baptisto* was taken out from under the Hatches, and was left under the Deck with me, but not without Irons fastned on his Feet, when, as for me, I had no longer either Collars or Irons: Now one day as I was walking backwards and forwards upon the Deck, I by good fortune found under a Cannon, a Stone Bottle full of Syrop of Gilli-flowers; this I communicated to the *Meregne*, who took and kept it up for us both: I made use of this Syrop very often, as well to drink as to sop a little Biscuit therein, and in a little time I perceived my Gumbs to grow better, and my Legs began to stretch, which was no small comfort to me; in short, I was quite cured of my Disease, also making use of some Remedies which I took out of a Chest full of Medecines which I found one day below Deck quite open.

Having

Having continued about 22 days in this fashion; the Captain came one night very late on Board, and then I took occasion to Discourse him, to know what he had a mind to do with me, and why he let me thus languish; He made me answer, that I should come on Shore with him, to speak with Captain *Mor*. The 28th of the same month we went to see Captain *Mor*, who demanded of me, wherefore I came, and having answered, that the Captain had brought me to speak with him, he bid me wait till the next day, and commanded the Captain to take me to his Lodging.

The next day being come, he carried me to Captain *Mor*: Then Captain *Mor* enquired of me if I had liberty to pass into the *Indies*, and where my Licence was; I told him I had left it with the Proveditor of the House of *India*; Then he asked me if I knew any one at *Mosambique*, I told him no: Then he said do not go out of this Island without my Licence first had; and gave me a Line or two to the Register, and I had my Chest again, but my Money was gone.

After all these Troubles, walking one day about the Island, I went to visit a Portugal Gentleman of my acquaintance, who lodged in a *Horte*, or Garden of *Francisco Mendy*, Judge of the Orphans: These two offered me a place to make a Cabin of Palm; the which I gladly accepted; and went to Lodge there; tho' the Lizards and Ants came quite under my Beds-head. This *Francisco Mendy* kept Slaves, and sent me every day a great many Presents: He had a great mind that I should stay and live there, promising to give me one of his Nieces to Wife, Daughter to the Captain of *Cumana*, from whence the Gold comes; But I had no to mind tarry there, but rather pursue my Voyage to the *East Indies*.

Pau d'Anac *Wood good for the Disease of* Antac.

After having suffer'd considerably in this place, being ready to Embark, *I* went to the Firm-Land of *Cabassiere*, to look for a Barrel of Water, and a Root called by the Portuguese *Pau d'Anac*, that creeps along the Ground, and resembles much the Birth-Wort very long, bearing little long Pears, green and tender: The Root of it hath a wonderful Virtue in curing a Disease called

called *Antac*, gotten by having to do with the *Ethiopian* Women, and there is no other Remedy whereby to be exempted from Death but this: The Root is taken, ground, with clear Water, of the weight of a Crown, which makes the Patient sweat so, that in a short time it Cures him. 'Tis a little bitter, and yet the Taste and Smell is agreeable enough. I bargained with some of these Blacks to fill me a Sack therewith, who led me into the Woods to look for it.

Going along with them I found a thousand sorts of Plants and Fruits to me unknown: At last we entered into a little Field, where we found some Blacks keeping of Corn for fear of the Elephants, who have Ropes which reach the length of the Corn, with Stones hanging thereon; As soon as the Elephants approach, they shake these Stones against one another, which makes such a noise, that it frights the Elephants away: In the night they make Fires, which these Animals fear mightily. They make a little Lodge at the top of a Butt, and there watch by turns.

*Manner to Hunt the Elephants.*

Having seen this, we retired to the Habitation where they had prepared my Dinner: There I made the Seamen Drink so much that they had like to have overturned our Boat. This Liquor was called *Sura*, a sort of Wine made of Palms; and I was mightily troubled to see these *Ethiopians* so puzzeled that they could scarce put up the Sails; and in the mean time the Boat was full of Water: One of the Wives of these Blacks tumbled into the Sea, but I recovered her, otherwise she had been Drowned. These Men understood not one another they were so Drunk; but as good fortune would have it, the *Mocadon*, or Guider of the *Almadie*, was not so Drunk as the rest. 'Twas looked upon as a Miracle how we passed from *Great Cabassiere* to the little one, where there was a thousand Nets, Trees, and Branches, fixed all along the Coast to catch Fish withall.

Having then more happily than prudently passed as far as the *Little Cabassiere*, we went on Shore to provide fresh Water; but there was none but in a great Well where there was but little neither: The Mariners were there

there making Provision of Water, so that I could not have any till night.

The night being come, and not knowing where to Lodge, these *Ethiopians* led me to a place above a League and a half from thence, but the People would not receive us, so that we were forced to return to the Port by reason of bad Weather: At last, being arrived at the Port, I laid me down in the *Almadie*, covering my self with my Cloak, where I endured the Rain all the night.

The next morning we hoised Sail, and sailed directly upon the Banks, from whence we had much ado to escape: In the end, being come off therefrom, with a great deal of trouble, and the Wind carrying us by force towards the Main-Sea, which did us that favour as to bring us near to the Chapel of the Bullwork, where being come, I made a Vow, never to trust my self with such Mariners again, who made me run the greatest hazard I ever had in the whole Voyage: I ordered my Water to be brought into my Cabin, and prepared my self for the Embarkment to *Goa*.

*White Prince of the Blacks.*

Whilst I was in this place, there came the Son of an *Ethiopian* King, from a great distance in the Continent, to see some of his Kindred: His Father and Mother were black, and he was white and fair. He brought with him one of his Brothers, who was black, and some Slaves: They came both into my Cabin, telling me, that having heard say there was white Men at *Mosambique*, they came purposely to see them.

The Portugals made him a very good Reception, to the end they might have Free-Traffick in his Fathers Country: 'Twas said his Mother had two other White Children; but that his Father killed them, saying, they must needs be by some other Man; and that as he came into the World with this colour, his Father had determined to kill him also; but one of his Friends perswaded him to the contrary by telling him that it was by Divine Permission, and so was saved. His Mother had possibly had these Men in her Imagination which were said to be at *Mosambique*, or else had happened to her by some other Course of Imagination. He was not in the least Tann'd

or

or Burnt with the Sun, and was about 20 years of Age, and his Brother about 18. They visited me 2 or 3 times in my Cabin, and I gave them to Eat and Drink of what I could have in the Country, at which they seemed to be very well Content.

I remember that being at *Lisbon*, I heard a Story of such a like thing which happened at *Genoua* not long before, of which they made a Song in form of a Romance, which I heard Sung in *Portugal*. There was a rich *Genoua*, who was Married to a very honest and virtuous Woman, of one of the best Houses in *Genoua*, who having conceived some displeasure upon the account of one of her Black Slaves which had been gotten with Child by another Negro Slave, she imprinted that so deeply in her Imagination, that being with Child her self, she was brought to Bed of a black Child; but the angry Father believing that she had dishonoured her self with some Negro, was resolved to kill her; but she fled away to her Friends. Whereupon he gave charge to one of his Servants to go and leave the Child some-

*History of a black Genoway.*

where, or to kill it: But the Servant moved with Compassion, (besides the Mother had recommended it to him) saved the Child, and caused it to be brought up, making the Husband believe he had made it away: A little while after, this *Genoua*, sore vexed with Spite and Anger, forsook *Genoua*, and retired into *Barbary*, resolving to turn Turk, and live in *Algier*. In the mean time the poor Disconsolate Mother took care to bring up this Child to years of Discretion, and gave him Order to go seek his Father through the World; for none knew what was become of him. This young Black being upon the Sea, was taken by Corsairs, and carried to *Argier* to be sold, where he was bought by his own Father; but being troubled to see himself become a miserable Slave, his Father asked him whence he was, who learned of him the whole History of his Birth, at which being astonished, he acknowledged him for his Son, and resolved to quit the Country, and return with him to *Genoua*, and to be reconciled to his Wife: Wherefore having secretly provided for his depar-

ture

ture, resolved to embark all his choicest things, and what he esteemed the most, they departed one night out of *Algier* in a Boat; but as ill fortune would have it, they were taken by *Corsairs*, by whom they were both cruelly Massacred: Such end had the Adventure of this poor Black.

But to return again to our Embarkment at *Mosambique*; The Weather of *Muessons* being come, (which is a Wind that comes at a certain Season of the year, for there are but two sorts of Winds which raign in these Parts of *India*, East, and West; Don *Estevan de Tayde*, Governor of *Mosambique*, caused his *Pangais* to be made ready, burthen 30 Tuns, more or less, and to be laden with *Bretangis* and *Conterie*: *Bretangis* are a certain kind of Callico, dyed blue, and of a dark Violet; *Conterie*, are Beads of Glass or Amber, as well good as counterfeit, which is the Merchandize usual amongst these *Ethiopians*, who in exchange give Gold, Ambergreece, Eliphants Teeth, and other Things which these Countries of *Couama* produce, and the Cape of *Courante*, where these *Pangais* go. Now

Muessons. *Don* Estevan de Tayde.

Now, *Don Criſtoval de Porogne*, alias Captain *Mor*, ſeeing theſe *Pangais* ready to depart, went with his Soldiers in Boats to take them, and bring them to Anchor along by the Gallions of the Fleet, which was near by: The which *Don Eſtevan* perceiving from the Fortreſs, was mightily offended at; but not having Soldiers ſufficient to go Succour, and Recover his *Pangais*, he commanded his Canoniers to Fire upon the *Pangais*, to ſink them, not careing for the Loſs of his Merchandiſe; ſo he might but ſink Captain *More* alſo, at leaſt to do him ſome miſchief: The Canoneer took his Aim, and was going to fire one of the great Canons: But as good fortune would have it, both for one and the other, nothing but the Priming took Fire, and hereupon the principal of the City of *Maſambique*, ran in all haſt upon the Ramparts to appeaſe Don *Eſtevan*, who was reſolved to ſink them all, and promiſed him to procure the *Pangais* out of the Hands of Captain *Mor*.

The Reaſon that moved this Captain to do thus, was nothing but Mallice and Revenge, to make the *Pangais* loſe

lose the opportunity of the Voyage, to the no small damage of *Don Estevan*, to whom it had been above an hundred thousand Crowns Loss for that year, for as much as he could not have sent the *Pangais* at any other time to bring back the Profits which he uplifts every year from those Countries of *Covama*.

Besides, he had endured a long siege of the *Hollanders* in this place: At last the accord was made betwixt him and Captain *More*, and he sent his *Pangais* to their accustomed Traffick; but yet they still retained betwixt themselves a secret hatred, and ill-will; Since which time *Ruy de Mello* came to relieve Don *Estevan* of his Government; his three years being Expired.

This Country of *Covama* is the Finest of all *Africa*, from whence the best Gold is brought, and in the greatest quantity; insomuch, that the Captain of *Mosambique* during the three years that he Commands there, may carry away from *Mosambique*, *Sofala*, and *Covama*, above three hundred thousand Crowns, without reckoning that which he Pays to the Soldiers, and

some

*Gold of Africa.*

some Tribute which he renders to the King: While I was there I saw the Soldiers Pay, which was Gold in Powder, as it is found, giving every one so many *Carats*: This Gold is so yellow and pure, that our Pistol-Gold, and Crowns, seems to be but Copper thereto.

*Traffick of Africa.*

There dares none Traffick towards all this Coast of *Mosambique* without Licence of the Captain, who sends several Vessels to the Cape of *Courrants*, and to *Covama*, who return laden with the finest *Ivory*, for there the Eliphants are in abundance, and very great: They bring back also Amber-greace, and Gold, in liew of some small Ware which they give in Exchange to the Blacks or *Cafres*, who gather the Gold in the Field at the Foot of certain Mountains, at such time as the Floods of Water come, which running from on high, forces down store of Gold in Powder; and then each *Ethiopian* hath his little Brook, with a little Net, made in the Fashion of a Pock for to catch Rabets withal, but wove more slender, with which they stop all this Gold-Sand running from the Moun-

tains;

tains; They sometimes find great pieces of it, and very fine, as I have seen some of them at the Senior *Francisco Meindi*, Judg of the Orphans at *Mosambique*, and one of the Richest belonging to the Captain: This Piece weighed about half a Pound, and was Refined: But he kept that as a rarity, for such Pieces are not often to be found.

*Loss of the Ships.*

Now the time of our Embarkment drawing nearer, and nearer, which was in the Month of *March*; I was not a little Joyful to quit this Desart Country, where I was ready to Dye for Hunger the most part of the time. As for the other Ships of our Fleet, I must not forget to tell that they were all cast away in their Voyage to the *Indies*.

*Strange Diseases.*

And First, the *Carraque*, called, *Nostra-Seniora d' Aiuda* was lost upon the Coast of *Ethiopia*, where the most part of the Men Died of Violent Diseases which are incident to that Country, and amongst others, a certain disease, which breaks out at the Fundament like an Ulcer, and is presently full of Worms, which Gnaw as far as the Belly,

Belly, and so they die in great misery and torment: There hath been no better remedy found for this Disease, than the Juyce of *Lymon*, in washing therewith the Fundament; for that obstructs the Worms breeding there: I believe this Disease comes only by Drinking the bad Water which is there in great abundance

*Galion of the* Holy Ghost.

As for the Galion of the Holy Ghost, they seeing the Water coming in upon them, with such great Violence, were forced to Sail back to *Bresil*, where being come, they sent into *Portugal* to know what they had best to do, whether to return to *Portugal*, or to persue their Voyage; they were commanded to proceed: Having Chaulked their Galion, they set sail for the *Indies*, and being at the height of Cape *de Bonne Esperance*, they met with contrary Winds, and Tacking about from one side to the other, continually beating about the Sea, they could no longer hold out, and the Vessel struck a Leak in the Fore-Castle, which the Master seeing, he, together with the Captain and Pilot, cast out the Boat in haste, with a Barrel of Water and some Biscuit therein, slipping down themselves

*Cape of* Good-Hope.

by

by a Rope; The Captain not being able to hold so well as the rest, fell into the Sea, and they within were ready to cut of his Hands when he caught hold of the Boat; but one among the rest, crying out, 'twas the Captain, saved him: Several were kept off with Swords, and had their Hands cut as they laid hold on the Boat; There was but 16 Persons out of 300 saved. The Boat endeavoured to gain the Cape of *Courrants*, and sailed above 400 Leagues before they arrived at the place designed but in the end they came to *Mosambique*, and from thence to *Goa*, where I was told this accident. *Pitious Accident of a Ship.*

The Galion of *Good Jesus* was taken by the Hollanders near *Mosambique*, and burnt, setting the Men at liberty.

The Carrack called the *Palm* was loft at *Mogincal*, where the Blacks Fish for *Pisce Mulier*, which is to say Women Fish: This Fish resembles a Woman, having the Privy Parts after the same manner, and carrieth her young under her Fins, which are on each side, serving for Arms, and goes often on Land, and is there disburthened of her young: The Blacks who Fish, are to swear not to have to do with these *Mogincal. Woman-Fish.*

She-

She-Fishes: Their Teeth are of great Virtue, (as I have experienced) against Hemorhoids, Bloody Flux, and hot Fevers, in rubbing them against a Marble, and agitating it with Water, and so to be Drunk. These *Blacks* are extream fond of these Fishes, and refresh themselves by having Communication with them. These *Pisces Mulieres* have a hideous Face, like the Snout of a Hog, and all the Body like a Fish.

Macone. *Barbarity of the Blacks.*

These People also Eat human Flesh, for which they are called *Macone*: 'Tis said they drank the Blood of the Hollanders when the Portugals made a Salley out of *Mosambique*; And a Soldier of that place told me, that he saw a Black cut the Throat of a Hollander that remained upon the place, and swallowed down the Blood hot. They are very hardy and couragious in War, fearing neither Sword or Dart; yet there are some Cowards. The subjects of *Monomotapa*, when they kill any of their Enemies, cut off their Privy-Members, and having dried them, give them their Wives to wear about their Neck, of which they are not a little Proud: For they who have the most are the most esteemed, in regard that

*Strange Customs of the Blacks.*

Evi-

Evidences the Husband to be the more hardy and valiant; They carry them before the King to declare where and when they purchaſed the ſame.

As for the Carrack called *Oleveira*, ſhe was loſt near the Iſles *Quemades*, not far from *Goa*, being ſo cloſe purſued by the Hollanders, that they were conſtrained to put out the Boat and ſave themſelves by going a ſhore, ſetting Fire to their Ship. Oleveira Carrack.

The Carrack named the *Salvation*, was carried towards the Coaſt of *Arabia* to the Confines of the *Abaſſins*, and was there alſo Shipwrackt. I believe this happened through the Villany of the Maſter and Pilot, who having a mind to Inrich themſelves with the Money of private Perſons, and the *Cavedal*, which is that of the King's for the lading of Peper, run purpoſely a-ground upon the Coaſt: Then was it time for every one to ſave himſelf, taking with him his Money and Arms; not thinking to lade themſelves with Victuals. The Maſter and Pilot agreed before to put the Money into the Boat, with ſome Victuals and Arms, and ſome of their Confidents, went to croſs the

Coast, passing the *Red-Sea* as far as the Persian Gulf, to recover *Ormus*: When this was known at *Goa*, they dispatch'd Gallies after them, and were taken towards *Ormus*, and brought Prisoners to *Goa*, whilst I was there.

*Strange Adventure of the Portingals in* Ethiopia.

The rest (who were about 400 white Men and 300 Negro Slaves) set themselves in order to march along the Coast, and recover a certain Port of the *Red-Sea*, to Embark for the *Indies*: But as they marched with Colours displayed, and crying * *Santiago*, thinking to make the *Ethiopians* afraid of them, but it fell out to the contrary: Insomuch that being fatigued with Hunger, Thirst and wearines, and troubled with the Enemy behind, every one was forced to shift for himself, and the hindermost were killed by the *Ethiopians*: The rest who saved themselves fell into the hands of a most barbarous King, who seeing so many Blacks of their own Nation Captives amongst these Portugals, Hypocritically told them, that if they would render their Arms, they should receive no hurt; They believing that, and seeing themselves encompassed about on every

every side, delivered up their Arms, and presently this *Abassin* King caused them to be taken, and led one after another into a great place before his Pallace, and afterwards having stripped them stark-naked, ordered them to sit down in a Ring, and caused an Herald to Proclaim their Death, saying, that it was his Pleasure to have all their Heads chopt off before his People.

But it happened by chance that in the same Ship that was thus lost, there was a Persian Ambassador who had been sent into *Europe* from the great *Sophy* of *Persia*, to demand succour of the Christian Princes against the Turk. This Ambassador having been well received, and amongst others by the King of *Spain*, with noble and rich Presents, he returned in this Ship by the way of the *Indies*. I saw him at *Lisbon* march about the City in great State, and had his Turbant covered with precious Stones. Now this Ambassador, who saved himself among these poor Wretches, fell upon his Knees before the King, desiring, that he would please to give these Christians their Lives, seeing he had taken

from them all they had, and suffer them to Embark in some Port of his Country; telling him amongst other things, that if he knew but the Power of *Spain*, he would not offer them the least Injury, and that their Prince was able in a little time to Ruin him. The King was a little pacified at these Words, and told the Ambassador that for his Sake he would give them their Lives, on condition they would presently depart his Dominions, or else he would put them to Death.

The Portugals seeing this, were not a little glad to have their Lives saved, got away Naked as they were, and Embarked in a Ship of an *Arabian*, Trafficking upon the Coast of *India*, who gave them Victuals and Passage upon hopes to be recompenced at *Goa*; and being arrived, the Master came to demand his Hire and Charges, but was Laughed at. He came to the Viceroy *Andre Furtade de Mendoce*, but could not get any thing.

*Good Office ill requited.*

One of these Seamen that were saved being my Friend, told me, That the Master Cannonier mightily lamented the loss of a Stone of a strange Virtue

and

and excellent Odour, for having it about him, he seemed to have a Scent of Musk and Ambergreece: The Virtue was such, that being Soaked in Water, it was an excellent Remedy against any Disease, and had experienced it upon several of their Men, who as soon as they drank of the Water wherein it was soaked, found themselves presently eased, and were cured according to the quantity which they took. The aptain would have given him a 1000 Duckets for it, but he would not take under 3 or 4000. He came by it one day as they made a Halt, taking his Harquebuss, and going about the Woods to shoot something to Eat, he found an Animal of the bigness of a Deer, but a little higher, who had two Horns below the Eyes, and had the fortune to shoot him in the Head: This Beast gave a leap to run upon him, but he fell down dead. He and his Companions cut him up to Roast him upon the Coals; and as he was going to Eat some of the Pluck, he found this Stone in a little bag, which at first he made no account of; but having washed it he found it of so curious

*Odoriferous Stone.*

*Animal carrying an excellent Stone.*

rious and polished bright colour, and of so sweet a smell, that he kept it up carefully. The Coast of *Ethiopia* is full of excellent and odoriferous Herbs, and perhaps this Animal might feed thereupon, and that may be the cause of the Virtue of the Stone.

Thus was the greatest part of the Fleet lost: For of 14 Vessels there arrived but 4 at the *Indies*, with a Hulk which served us for a Patach, yet not without having the Masts broke in pieces. There was a Carracon of the Fleet which sailed back for *Portugal*.

*Tragick History of* Emanuel de Sosa. Sepulveda.

But before we depart from this Coast of *Africa*, I will relate the strange Fortune which formerly happened to one *Emanuel de Sosa*, called *Sepulveda*, a Portugal Gentleman, and how he was lost upon this Coast of *Ethiopia*. This Gentleman, who was rich, being in the *Indies*, fell in Love with the Daughter of one *Garsias Sola*, Captain of *Bombain*, (a Fortress of the Portugals) esteemed one of the most Beautiful Ladies of the East, and had many great Suters to Marry her; But he not being able to bring his Designs to pass, because of her Father, who would

by

by no means give his Consent, tho' the Daughter was very willing he resolved to rid himself of the Father, and for this cause parted one day from *Goa*, with some of his Sworn Companions, with whom he Embark'd, and coming late in the evening to *Bombain*, they watched their opportunity, so that they found this Captain walking along by the Sea, and there killed him. This was so secretly done that *Sosa* had no great trouble to attain to his Desires, Marrying this fair Orphan named *Leonor*, whom he brought to *Goa*; where having for some time lived in pleasure with her, and having two Children by her, he had a desire to go with his Family to *Portugal*, to obtain from the King some Preferment greater than that which he had in the *Indies*: And for this cause, having bought a good Ship, and being Embarked at *Cochim*, with his Wife and Children, a great many Slaves, and others of his Train, he sailed away; But coming towards the Cape of *Currants*, and their Vessel running a-ground, they were forced to save themselves in the Boat: They thought to have arrived at the *Little*

*Cafala*, where the Portugals have a Fort; for the great one is towards *Mosambique*; but they found themselves in a Country betwixt the Cape of *Currants* and that of *Good-Hope*, where they were troubled with the Blacks of the Country along the Sea-side. These Blacks not fearing the Harquebusses, killed a great number of them, the rest, amongst whom were *Sofa*, his Wife and Children, saved themselves by recovering the Country, and came at last into the Power of a King of these Blacks, who treated them very kindly; But when they departed from thence, as they Travelled towards *Mosambique*, they fell into the Hands of the Enemies of this King, who did them all the Injuries imaginable, in killing the most part, and striping the rest Stark-Naked: It was no small Grief to *Sofa* to see himself, his Wife and Children in this miserable Estate, wandering about the Desarts and Burning Sands of *Ethiopia*, without having wherewithall to Eat. Then began the just Judgment of God to fall on *Sofa* for the Murder of his Father-in-Law. He went up and down

down about the Woods seeking for Raisins to nourish himself, his Wife, and Children: But the greatest motive of Compassion was this poor innocent Lady, who seeing her self Naked, covered her self with Sand, that she might not be seen in this Condition, and made the greatest Lamentations imaginable, oftentimes telling her Husband, that their great Sins were the cause of so many Evils: But having continued some days in this Misery, after suffering the Death of her Children, overwhelmed with Grief, Hunger, and all sorts of Incommodities, was found dying by the wretched *Sofa*, returning from his Quest; yet he received her last Sighs, with Complaints and Lamentations of his loss; and knowing himself to be the cause of all these Misfortunes, went away like a Mad Man about the Woods, and was never after heard of. All the rest of his Company died after the same manner, except one Portugal, who with great difficulty escaped, and arrived at *Mosambique*, where he related this sad Story, of which the Portugals have made a Romance. They who have

Writ

Writ of the *East-Indies* have made ample mention of this Tragical Accident of *Sofa* and his Wife, but they have omitted the Murder of his Father-in-Law, which was the occasion of drawing the Judgment of God upon him.

*Language of the Blacks.*

But before we leave these Blacks it will not be improper to speak something of their Language, because it's different from all the other People of *Africa*. That of *Mosambique* is called *Ethiopians*, and can number no farther than Ten, and begin thus; *Monti* 1, *Piri* 2, *Taton* 3, *Quinna* 4, *Chanon* 5, *Tandaton* 6, *Fongate* 7, *Nana* 8, *Quinda* 9, *Cohomy* 10: They call the Head *Mesora*, the Ear *Maro*, the Nose *Buonom*: the Mouth *Muromoiu*, the Face *Cohope*, the Arms *Menio*, the Feet *Mirengi*, the Hair *Cici*, the Teeth *Mannon*, and so of other Things.

*Departure from Mosambique for Goa.*

But to return to the 4 Ships which remained from the Shipwrack, *viz. Our Lady of Mount Carmel*, *St. Jerome*, *St. Anthony*, and *St. Bartholomew*, with which we parted from *Mosambique*, and set sail for *Goa* the 20th of *March* 1609. And having then put out to the Main Sea, the 23th of *March* we saw the Isle of *Comba*. This

This Isle is very high, and is to be seen above 25 Leagues distance: After that, we passed the Line towards the *Indies*, the 5th of *April*, and the 12th, being at 4 Degrees on the other side the Line, we found an *Arabian* Ship which came from *Dia*, and was going to *Mecca*; Our Vice-Admiral made towards her, saluting her with 2 or 3 shot of Cannon to make her strike sail; the which they would not do, until they saw the Bullets fly, then they lower'd their Sails, and came to us. The Captain came with 6 or 7 Arabians of good Fashion, carrying with him a Pass-port from the then Vice-roy of the *Indies*: The Captain seeing this Pass-port, durst not do them any harm, but having retained them 2 or 3 days, had great Presents from them, and sent to visit their Ship to see if there was any prohibited Goods therein, as Cinnamon, Cloves, and other things. There was about 700 Persons in the Ship, the most part Passengers, who were going in Pilgrimage to the Sepulcher of their Prophet *Mahomet*. This Ship was said to be worth above Two Millions, for there was nothing but Merchan-

*Combo-Isle.*

*Arabian-Ship.*

chandize of Silk, and other curious and precious Things.

Socoreta *Isle.*

After this Encounter we passed the Mouth of the *Red-Sea*, near to the Isle of *Socreta*, on the 7th of *May*, and there we had great Calms, which in regard of the want we were in for fresh Water, and other Necessaries, much troubled us. When we arrived at the Bar of *Goa*, we had but little Victuals left, and had we tarried but a little while longer we had all Died of Hunger: By the way we found a Ship which came from *Chaoul*, and was commanded by an *Arabian*: We commanded him with Cannon Shot to lower his Sails; for he would not obey at first; and being come on Board us, Captain *Mor* made him Prisoner at the Poop, where he was for some time; but having made some Presents to the Captain, he was let go, because he Traffick'd with the Portugals: We kept two of these Mariners to serve us for the knowledge of the Coast, if by chance we should meet with contrary Winds. One of these Mariners shewed me a Bird no bigger than a Linnet, and told me, it never stirred from the Sea, and never

never went on Land but when the Female laid her Eggs, she mounts up out of sight, and so lays her Eggs one at a time as she mounts up; after this Egg comes down tossing in the Air, which is very hot in that Country, before it falls into the Sea, 'tis Hatch'd; after which, the Sea nourisheth it; which I found to be very wonderful and rare in Nature. *Wonderful Bird.*

The 26th of *May* 1609. we arrived at *Goa the Old*, as they call it, and the 27th went on Land, being *Ascension-Eve*, to Dine at *Pangin*, before we should come to *Goa*. *Arrival at Goa in the Indies.*

As soon as the Fleet arrived there, the Kings Packet was published, which was to be opened no where but at *Goa*, containing that in case the Vice-roy chanced to Die by the way, Senior *Andre Furtado de Mandoze* should be Elected; and if he was not there at that time, they should send for the Governor of the Isle of *Seilan*. *Andre Furtano Elected Vice-roy.*

*Andre Furtado* having thus been received for Vice-roy, I went to *Reys-Magos*, (which is the Church of the *Cordelieres*, where the Vice-roys commonly reside whilst Preparations are made *Reys-Magos, or the Church of the three Kings.*

made for his Reception) to speak with him, and desire him to help me in my necessity: He made me answer, that I should come to him when he was setled in his Government: But all this signified nothing, for I could never speak with him until such time as he sent for me to go with him to *Portugal*, being relieved of his Charge by *Ruy de Talbe*, who came the next year to *Goa*: He sent for me then by his Cup-Bearer, to come and speak with him at the Pass of *Madre de Dios*, half a League from *Goa*; the which I did, and told me, if I would go along with him to *Portugal*, he would content me; to which I willingly agreed.

Madre de Dios, *or the Mother of God.*

I went to live in his House till we Embarkt, which was in *January* following: It was in *November* when he sent for me to this Pass, where there was a Captain who kept the Passage so that none could go into the Main-Land without being marked in the Hand, except those of the Country, and the Portugals, who must have the Licence of the *Coregidor*. I desired then this Captain from *Andre Furtado*, to give me an *Almadie*, with Mariners, and

and a Naique for Guide, which he willingly did, and recommended me mightily to this Naique, telling him that I went to look for Herbs for *Andre Furtado*, which was true, and accordingly brought some which served him for Fomentation of the Opelation of the Spleen. Passing then to the Main-Land, we went by these Places in the Habitations of the Gentlemen *Bramenis*; and having demanded some Water to drink at the House of one of these People, he gave me some, but stayed to see if I drank without touching the sides of the Cup, the which I knew not, and Drank without any Ceremony, which the Son of this Gentleman seeing, cried out as loud as he could to his Father, who was in a little place behind the House, who presently came running in great Ange, so that I was constrained to march of, and make clean the Cup by my Naique to appease them.

After that I passed by a Pagod or Temple, very well built, and entering therein I found one of the Natives stark-naked, adorning their Idol with Flowers, which had a Head like a Calf,

Calf, when presently an old Woman amongst them cried out to me, Why I came in there with my Shooes; my Naique excused me in telling her that I knew not the Custom.

Paygods. As for the Pay-gods, they have several sorts of them; Some for War, others for Peace, and for Love, where the Maids coming to be Married, are brought to be Defloured; and their Idol hath the Privy Parts like a Man. The Damsels, who serve these Pay-gods like the Vestal-Virgins, continue there from 10 to 20 years of Age, and Dance all night long, carrying lighted Lamps in their Hands, and go to Sleep round about their Idols. I saw there very beautiful Girls and Women They Marry their Daughters at 8 or 9 years of Age; when they are once past 12 or 13, they are not regarded, because they believe them to continue no longer Maids, considering the heat of the Country: At the end of 20 years, these Religious Women that have thus served the Pay-gods, are kept in a certain place the rest of their Lives.

Indian *Women Religious.*

After I had gathered some Herbs which I had occasion for, we went to

a little Habitation of Gentiles, where I demanded by my *Truch-man*, if they had any Victuals to give us for our Money, for there is no Inns or Taverns there; but there were some little Shops where they sold Fruit, and other things fit to Eat: These Gentiles having Compassion on me, there was a Woman, who put me under a Gallery of her House, where there was a Napkin full of Leaves and Plantane, accommodated with Thorns; then she threw me some Rice thereupon, with a certain Sauce which they call *Caril*, I Eat all this, and when I was about to Drink out of a little Vessel of Copper that they had given me full of Water, they began to cry out upon me, because I touched it in Drinking, for they never touch the Cup in Drinking, only heaving it up with the Server whereon it stands, and so Drink.

*Ants troublesome.*

The Floor and Pavement of their Houses are composed with Cow-Dung, which they make look exceeding bright, and think that it keeps away the Ants, which are there in abundance; and they can keep nothing free from being destroy'd by these lit-

tle Animals, to prevent which they have also Cupboards bore upon Piles set in Vessels full of Water, where the Ants drown themselves by thinking to mount up. Near to this Habitation I found a great Tree, laden with *Tamarins*, of which I gathered a few. They had yet nothing but a sower Taste, I carried away the Husk, which are almost like French-Beans, but larger and greater.

Tamarins.

Now as I returned by a very Desart Place, I saw some of these Gentiles running in great haste; and having caused my Truch-man to ask what ailed them, they answered, that their Father was gone to Drown himself, a little after I saw them return, bringing back their Father, and Comforting him after the best manner they could: He was troubled for some Misfortune that had happened to him. It is a common thing with these People to Drown or Poison themselves, or to Die after some such way, when any Accident happens to them.

Indians *subject to Dispair.*

As for the Women, 'tis the Custom, that when the Body of their Dead Husbands are Burnt, they cast themselves

selves into the Funeral Pile, and Burn themselves, after being first adorned with their richest Accoutrements and Jewels, Dancing at the Sound of Instruments, and thus Die with a wonderful Constancy, speaking in the Fire to the very last: Those who do not this are held Infamous so long as they live, not daring to shew themselves before others, nor to appear before their Friends and Kindred. Such as have a weaker Courage Poison themselves, seeing their Husband Dead, and are Burnt together with him.

*Women who burn themselves.*

'Tis remarkable that the Body of the Woman hath such an Oyley Property, that one Body will serve like Oil or Greese to consume the Bodies of 5 or 6 men. The Moors and Mahometans who inhabit the Main-Land of *Goa* towards *Pichelin*, do not allow this sort of Cruelty in the Women; but when they see they cannot obtain this favour, they Poison themselves.

This Custom of Burning themselves hath continued, as they say, ever since a certain Gentile King, who reigned amongst them; who seeing how all the Men of his Kingdom died, and know-

ing that it was their Wives which Poiſoned them, to have other *Husbands*; and that thoſe who had Children ſhould continue alive to take care of them, but without Power ever to Marry again, inſtituted this: They obſerve this very ſtrictly, and do nothing but Groan, Weep and Lament, during the reſt of their Life; and at certain hours of the day and night, howl and lament after ſo ſtrange a manner, that 'tis a great pity to hear them.

As for my part I was ſometimes Deafened with the clamours and noiſe of ſome or other who had loſt *Husband* or Children: I have heard a *Bramin* ſay, (who had turned Chriſtian) that they who have loſt a Child, mourn and lament 20 years entire: *He* told me alſo, that a certain Woman of thoſe who us'd to ſerve the Pay-gods, that after being retired into a *Houſe* where they paſs their time with Men, ſhe entertained one who heated himſelf ſo with her, that he Died upon the ſpot, at which ſhe was ſo afflicted, that when they Burnt his Body, ſhe Burnt her ſelf with him, ſeeing he had Died for Love of her, tho' ſhe was no other than a good Friend.

*Reſolution of a Lover.*

As

As I returned from my little Voyage, I passed by a Valley where there was a very neat and pleasant Fountain, which came out from a Rock flat and hollow, and the Water which came out run through little holes in the Rock: 'Twas impossible to empty it, though there was but very little Water therein: For in taking out that which was there, more runs out, like a strong and active Spring: After this, I went to Embark at a Paygod, which is in a certain place along by the River, it being so deep that 'tis impossible to find the bottom. They have made there large and spacious Steps along by the side; and there the Gentiles come every year, 2 or 300 Leagues distant, to wash themselves at certain times, and sometimes there are assembled there above a 100000 Men, Women and Children, casting abundance of Fruit in this River, who believe that at the end of the year it comes again upon the Water. Thus Satan deceives them, for there are always some or other who tarry there for security, who sometimes drown themselves out of a Fond Devotion.

*Foolish Opinions of the* Indians.

*Another Voyage of the Author.* As I Embarked by these Steps, I returned to the *Madre di Dios*, from whence I set out about *Dec.* Then I made another little Voyage to the Main-Land of *Pichelin*, to procure some Drugs and other Rarities of the Country, and took again my Truch man, with the *Almadie*, and the Mariners which the Captain of the Passage had given me, who having expressly commanded them to Obey me, and to conduct me where I had a mind to go.

Pichelin.

We departed in a very fine evening, and travelled all night, the Moon shining, insomuch that we arrived at *Pichelin*, a very pleasant City, where is a great number of Gentile Merchants, and belongs to *Dealcan*, it being some 4 Leagues from *Goa*: We went to the Lodging of one *Manate*, a Gentile, who received us kindly upon the Acquaintance he had with our Truch-man, and put me to lie under a little Pent-House, where an Indian Woman brought her Daughter to lie with me, as this *Manate* had counselled her; but this Girl not above 13 years of Age, seeing I would not touch her, fell to Weeping and Groaning, thinking to force

force me to have to do with her, and her Mother did all she could to appease her; I understood not the ground of all this Mystery.

The next morning, I saw a Jogue-Gentile, who was all perfumed with Incense, and stark Naked, squat upon his Tail before a Fire of Cow Dung, and with Ashes thereof all bepowered his Body, having long Hair like a Woman, which he held on the top of his Shoulders: This was the most hideous and monstrous Spectacle that ever was seen: For he remained still looking on the Fire, without so much as turning his Head. *Strange fashion of the Jogues.*

These sort of People are sometimes 4 or 5 days without any meat, and use extraordinary Abstinence: All these Gentiles, and especially the Bramins, never Eat any living thing, or that has had life, and will not taste of Red-Herbs, saying, that they have Blood in them; They Eat Rice and Milk, and call the Cow their Mother-Nurse. About the Desarts they have Hospitals where they Feed the Pilgrims that pass that way: When some rich Men Die they leave something to the Hospitals. *Hospitals amongst the Indians.*

To this purpose, I will relate what happened to one of my Friends, coming from the Kingdom of *Pegu* to *Cochin*: This was a Fleming, who was Married at *Lyons*, and had two Brothers Married at *Goa*, to the *Metices* of *Cochin*: These 3 were taken in the Ship *Good Jesus* by the Hollanders, who put them on Shore; And as they came along by the Sea-side, they had but one pair of Shoes amongst them three, the which they wore by turns: He who wore the Shoes went upon Land, and the two others, bare-footed, went in the Water along by the Shore, not enduring the Soles of their Feet upon the Ground, it was so hot and burning at that time: They were ready to Die with Hunger and Thirst, not finding any thing to subsist upon in these Desarts: And being very weak, and in great Distress, they espied two Gentiles, who ran towards them, crying out to them to stay a little; but they not knowing what they meant, feared at first that it was to Rob them, but having nothing to lose, they resolved to tarry, and these Gentiles being come to them, courteously offered them Meat and

Cochin.

*Courtesie of the Indians*

and Drink, for which they thanked them, saying, they had no Money to pay for it: They spake by Signs, not being able to make them understand otherways: But these Gentiles pointed towards Heaven, as if they would have said, 'twas God who commanded them to do thus; so that these 3 easily consented thereto, and afterwards pursued their Voyage: This shews how these Gentiles are content when they find occasion to do good to poor Travellers, they being all very pious People, who endure all sorts of Ignominy and Injuries, such Lovers are they of Peace and Tranquillity. This Goodness and natural Humanity of these poor Idolaters, abused in so many other things, is an excellent Lesson for Christians instructed in the True Religion, which they make so little account of, since the Natural Light of these blind Infidels, shames the Super-natural Gifts of those who profess Christianity.

After I had gathered together, and bought all the Drugs and other Things which might be of any use to me, I began to think of my return with my Truchman and Mariners; and going along

along the Coast, which was very green, pleasant, and abounding in all sorts of Plants; When I saw any Herb which pleased me, I commanded them to fetch it.

The Portugals put a thousand Affronts upon these poor People, and sometimes they make shew as if they would kill some Bird, or other Animal, which these Gentiles have pity on, and presently buy them to set them at liberty: Yet since they have found out that the Portugals do this on purpose to have their Money, knowing their bad Intention, they buy not these Animals as they were wont to do.

*Indians will not kill Animals.*

*Rude Compartment of the Portugals towards the Indians.*

When a Portugal has a mind to have some new Cloths, he makes no more ado but goes to the Shop of an Indian, with a Tailor, and there chooses his Stuff; then orders it to be cut out in his presence, and when it comes to be paid, he bids the poor Gentile follow him to his Lodging to take his Money, where being come, he pretends that his Companion, who has the Key of his Chest, is not there; and so the other whatever he can say or do, can have nothing of him but this excuse: And

2 or 3 days after, the Portugal tells him he owes him nothing: They use the same Tricks to all other Merchants, and Tradesmen: They have done as much to me, when I have paid any thing for them; for some time after they made as if they knew me not: Yet it ought not to be thought strange if they do thus in the *Indies*, since they play the same Pranks in *Lisbon* it self; where one of my Hosts told me, that one day having Dressed up a Hat for a *Castilian*, and asking him for his Mony, shewed him a Pistol cockt, telling him, if he had a mind to be paid, he must follow him into *Flanders*, where he was going, and this was all he could get.

*Nature and Quality of the Portugals in the Indies.*

As soon as they arrive at the *Indies*, they make themselves Gallants, calling themselves *Fidalgues*, or Gentlemen, tho they be but Peasants and Tradesmen: They themselves relate, That a certain one among them named *Fernando*, who had kept Hogs in *Portugal*, coming to the *Indies*, and adding 3 Letters to his Name, caused himself to be called *Don Fernando*, and was in a little time so well known and esteemed amongst the Women *Metices*, that one having chosen

him

him for her Servant, she caused him to Ride about with a Chain of Gold about his Neck, and a great many Slaves after him; But one day it happened that his Master's Son, whom he had served in his own Country for a Swine-heard, having met him in this Rich Equipage, riding about the Streets of *Goa*, saluted him, saying in his own Language, *Deos Guarde de Fernando Como Esta*; which is to say, *God save ye Fernando, how goes it:* But the other making shew as if he knew him not, ask'd, who he was; to which the other made answer, Was not he the same who formerly kept Hogs for my Father; This Gallant hearing this, drawing him aside, told him, he was, and was here called *Don*, and was looked upon as a great Gentleman, praying him to hold his peace, and gave him Money; yet this hindered not his being known by several, who made their own profit thereof.

Portugal *Pride.*

But since I am fallen upon this Discourse, I will add, that when these Portugal Soldiers first arrive at the *Indies*, wearing their Country Cloths, those who have been there a long time be-

before, when they see them walk about the Streets, call them *Reipol*, laden with Lice, with a thousand other Jeers and Affronts: When I was there, these Newcomers durst not stir out of their Lodgings until they were dress'd like the other Indians; And then they know them no longer, using Majestick Gravity, and observing the *Soffiego*, after the Spanish manner, always having their Boy, who carries their *Parasol*, or Cloak; without which they dare not come out of their Lodging, except they have a mind to be esteem'd *Picaro's*, or poor miserable Wretches; as in truth they are to those who know them: As long as they are there, instead of vile and base, as they be, they esteem themselves all *Fidalques* and Noblemen, changing their more obscure Names to more Illustrious: I knew one who Enrolled himself for the War, and he changed his Name 3 or 4 times, as 'twas found out by the Secretaries and Registers of *Goa*.

When they hear of any one that knows them, they are so wicked as to send to ask whether he knew such a one or not, and who he was, of what

Cast

Caſt or Race, and if noble and honourable, ſo that if the other anſwers, that he is ſome *Picaron*, or miſerable Fellow, this Friend reports it to the other, and then for meer Spite, complots with his Aſſociates againſt him who has told this Truth, and meeting him in the City at their advantage, give him ſo many Blows that they kill him, or leave him for Dead: This is the cauſe that one muſt take care how he tells the Truth of ſuch who are enquired after: But on the contrary, if they tell all the glorious Things in the world of him, of his Nobility, Valour, Power, and other Qualities, tho' never ſo falſe; Then he of whom all this is meant, coming to meet the other, immediately ſalutes him, Embraces his Thigh, and prays him always to ſay the ſame of him, and that he is wholly at his Service, ready to reward him with his Life and Fortune.

*Revenge of the* Portugals.

When they have a mind to *d'Accouchillar*, or Slaſh any one with their Swords, they ſend Notes to their Friends to deſire their aſſiſtance againſt one who has offended them: If he to whom this Note is ſent does not come, and

and excuses himself, because such an one is his Friend, they cry him about for a faint-hearted Coward; and 'tis he on whom they will wrack their Revenge, if he has not a care of himself. These are the Actions at this day.

One day standing at my Lodging Door in the Street of the *Crucifix*, I saw two Companies of Soldiers, the one coming from the *Misericordia*, and the other seeming from the *Cordeliers*, and drawing nigh one to the other, laid hands upon their Swords with great fury, but the Rascals did one another no harm, being the numbers were equal: But when 10 or 12 meets with one or two, then you shall see them do wonderful Exploits.

There was one amongst the rest, who to shew himself a Champion, challeng'd another to fight him hand to hand, who appear'd but plainly with his ordinary Arms; But the other wicked and false wretch, carrying with him a Harquebus, presented it to give Fire, at which the first cryed out that he should kill him like a man of Valour, and not like a Coward; yet he would not hearken to this, but told him, that

if

if he had a mind to have his Life given him, there was one thing he must do, and the other demanded, what it was; this Wretch who had his piece cockt, told him that he must deny *Jesus Christ*, which the other having basely done, he firing, said to him, get thee the right way to Hell, and so parted.

*Horrible Trick.*

*Irreverence in the Churches.*

'Tis impossible to tell the Wickedness, Insolencies, and Irreverences they commit in the Churches during Divine Service; which I have often seen, whilst they were saying Mass at *Goa*, hearing them speak out aloud, and crying so to one another, that none could hear any thing of the Service, making all that noise in the Indian Language, and bawling as if they were in a Fair, or in the Fields; and some will send their Slaves to fetch their *Escritorio* to take some Letters out to shew: Then when they see the Holy Sacrament raising, they give themselves 3 or 5 blows upon the Breast, and presently fall again to Bawling, Laughing, and Mocking as before: There is nothing amongst them but Usury, Covetousness, Theft, and strange Oaths, and such that the most

*Escritorio.*

most subtile might be cozened and deceived.

I have remarked that they have a sort of Honour amongst them, when they meet about the Streets, the lesser number gives way to the greater, and if they are but two, they must begin to Salute 3, when they meet 'em, and so of the others: And indeed I was once so deceiv'd; for, being in the company of 2 or 3 of them, as we met with two others, not knowing their fashion, I began to Salute them first, for they were of my acquaintance; but the others check'd me for it, saying, I knew not the Custom, and for the future must take care how I did the like. *Manner of Saluting.*

They go in the night, with their *Carpausses*, which are Dresses for the Head, after the manner of a Coat, plucking up and down the Vizard when they please; and about Supper-time go away to such Houses where they know there is something to take, knocking at the Door if 'tis shut, and enter if they find it open, their Faces hid, asking for the Master of the House, they demand of him to lend them 2 or 300 Cheraphins, otherways they will Kill him, and so carry away the best Things in the House. *Robberies at Goa.*

A Portugal Gentleman related to me how he had been thus Robb'd by that sort of People, as he was going to Supper; For his Slave having opened the Door upon their telling him they had a word or two to say to his Master, entering in by force, and leaving one at the Door, took at the first bout all the Plate which was upon the Table, demanding of him 200 Cheraphins if he had a mind to have them again, which he gave them, and so they went away. If the Justice goes to take them, they have great Bags of Cannon-Powder, with Matches tied about them, threatning to throw them amongst those who offer to approach the Door.

*Jealousie of the Portugals.*

The Portugals are grown so extream jealous of their Wives that you must not so much as look them in the Face; and if they see them but speak to any one, they presently Strangle or Poison them; and when they have Strangled them, they call their Neighbours to their Succour, saying, that a Swooning Fit has taken their Wife upon the Chair; But they never come again to themselves: Sometimes they send for a Barber to Blood them, saying, that they are not well; When the Barber is gone

gone away, they undo the Fillet, and let the Blood run out until the poor miserable Creature dies; and then also they call in the Neighbours, to see as they say, what a sad Disaster has happened to their Wife in Sleeping.

Others there are who take their Wives with them to Bath in some Brook or Pond, and there make them Drink their Belly full; and a little while after, send their Slaves to look for their Mistress, whom they find Drown'd, which the Husband knowing before, seems to be mightily astonished and grieved at.

Thus in different ways, they make away their Wives, on the least suspicion, and afterwards relate the Story amongst one another: There are some who have thus made away 3 or 4 Wives.

But the Women also, when they think their Husbands entertain any other, rid themselves of them by Poison, or otherways, and make much use of the Seeds of *Datura*, which has a strange Virtue; This *Datura*, or *Datroa*, a sort of *Stramonium*, is a great and high Plant, bearing white Flowers, like the *Cisampelos*, but larger. Now he who takes too great a quantity thereof, Dies in a little time, laughing and weeping like a Fool.

Datura. *Poison.*

Cisampelos.

Thus the Women who have particular Friends, gave of this Herb to their Husbands, mixing therewith other Drugs, which is such that the poor Husband falls into a Fury, and Raving, snatches up a Pike or Hallberd to guard the Door, without saying a word to such as come either in or out: Then the *Senhora* or *Lady*, sends for her Gallant, and passes the time in presence of the Husband until the Operation of the Drug (which continues about 24 hours) is over: He who has taken it, not remembring what he has seen or done, so mightily are his Thoughts and Mind agitated and troubled with this Herb.

*Strange Actions.*

As for the Slaves, 'tis pity to see the cruel Chastisements they give them: For they run them through with double Irons, then give them with a Cudgel, 500 blows at a time, and make them lie along the ground on their Belly, and then comes two, who by turns strike the poor Body as a Log of Wood, the Master Portugal or *Metice* being present, counts the Blows with his *Rosaire*: And if by chance they who thus strike are not strong enough to his mind, or have an inclination to spare their Companion, he causes them to be put

*Cruel Chastisement to the Slaves.*

put in the place of the Patient, and to be ſoundly banged without any Mercy.

As I was in my Lodging at *Goa*, I heard nothing but Blows all the night long, and ſome weak Voice, which Breathed a little, for they ſtop their Mouth with a Linnen Cloth, to hinder them from crying out. After they have been well beaten, they cauſe their Bodies to be ſliced with a Razor, then rub it with Salt and Vinegar for fear it ſhould Feſter.

*Cruelty of the* Portugals.

They have another ſort of puniſhment which they call *Pingar Viue*, which is to drop Lard put into a red hot *Pelle*, upon the Body of the poor Patient, ſtark naked and lying upon his Belly. The Parents of theſe miſerable Wretches are ſorry they brought them into the World, to feel ſuch Torments, which pierces them to the very Entrails.

I have ſometimes ſeen part of theſe Barbarous Cruelties which afflicted me ſo much, that I have ſtill a horrour when I think thereof. There was one day a poor Indian Girl, who came running to my Lodging, crying out for help, and praying me to be a means to obtain Mercy; but I could not ſave her, to my great Sorrow; For ſhe was

taken and laid all along on the Ground and Baſtinadoed without pity.

There was a *Metice* Woman who had by theſe horrible Chaſtiſements killed 5 or 6 Slaves, which ſhe cauſed to be Buried in her Garden; And one day as ſhe ordered another to be thus puniſhed, he who gave her the Blows going to leave off, the miſerable Creature in the mean time Died; and when he told his Miſtriſs that ſhe was Dead; no, no, ſhe anſwered, ſhe counterfeits, *Daly Daly es*, *Rapoſe Veille*, that is to ſay, *Lay on, lay on, 'tis an old Fox.*

Daly daly es rapoſe Veille, i.e. *Give it her give it her, 'tis an old Fox.*

Another had a Slave who was not vigilant enough, and ready to riſe when ſhe called her, her Miſtreſs cauſed an Horſe-Shoe to be nailed upon her Back, inſomuch that the poor Creature died ſome time after, the place thus abus'd being invaded by a Gangreen.

*Unheard of Cruelties.*

Another, for not being nimble enough, had her Eye-Lids ſowed to her Eye-brows, which had like to have coſt her her life, her Face being ſwell'd ſo.

One day I heard another young Indian or Chineſe Woman, who was Chaſtiſed after the ſame manner, the blows ſounding very loud, but ſhe did nothing but groan, ſo low that one could

could scarce hear her very cry, saying, *Ja Ja Mi Signor*: I then demanded of my Host's Brother, what it was, who told me, 'twas a Slave a Chastising, and that she would have three times as much if she complained, and that this was nothing to what others endured; and that there was another of them who was hanged in a Chamber by the Hands, for 2 or 3 days together, and that for a very small matter, as for letting fall some Milk as he thought; for they would have made him believe he drank it: And having asked him if they ever let him down to give him any thing to Eat, he told me, no, but some times, as a great favour, would let him a little lower, just to give him a little Rice sopt in Water, and presently hoise him up again: But that this would not be all, for after that he would be well Bang'd, and that they only tarried for his absence, that they might begin again this cruel Chastisement.

Ja ja mi Senior.

*Portugals without Compassion.*

He told me also, how his Brother, who was Master of the Lodging, having one day bought a Japan Slave, a beautiful Girl, and how in Dineing with his Wife, he happened to say in Jesting, that this Slave had exceeding White

Teeth, his Wife said nothing at present, but having watched her opportunity when her Husband was abroad, she caused this poor Slave to be taken and bound, and pluck'd all her Teeth out without Compassion; And another's Privy-Parts, whom she conceited her Husband entertained, she ordered a red-hot Iron to be run up, of which the miserable Creature Died.

*Cruel against Nature.*

Such is the cruel and Barbarous treatment, which the *Portugals* and others use to their slaves of *Goa*, whose condition is worse than that of Beasts: I will add also that my Host, tho an *Indian* had Learnt these Rigorous ways of Chastising, and indeed having a *Coulombin-slave*, which is a certain Country in the *Indies*, and had a mind one day to have him meet him at his house; this Slave knowing that 'twas to chastise him, ran and cast himself into a Well near to the *Misericordia*, and there all bruised his body, Insomnch that his Master having caused him to be drawn out, was forced to cure him himself, for he was a Surgeon. But sometime after his Master being resolved to correct him, this poor Slave fled out of the Lodging: But being forced to re-

turn,

turn, there being Guards at all the Ports and other places, so that he was not able to save himself; any way this miserable wretch seeing there was no way to escape the hands of his cruel Master in dispair, came in the Night, and hanged himself upon the Grates of the Window of his Masters Lower-Hall; who in the Morning found him there Hanged, not being quite Dead, and taking the pains to cut him down, caused him to be brought again to Life, by the best treatment he could, for he would not Loose him, because he got him good Money, and the same Slave was still with his Master when I Lodged at his House; and I often saw him cruelly Chastised, and could not prevail to get him excused, because the Master shut the Kitchen-Door upon him, where he did his Execution, at which I was not a little sorry.

*Strange dispair of a Slave.*

One day, as his Wife and he was thus Chastising a poor Slave of *Bengal* a young Girl, their Cook, whose Legs and Arms they brake with great blows of a stick, I endeavoured to help her; But they both earnestly intreated me to forbear, otherwise they and I should fall

fall out; So that I was forced to let them alone: For 'tis not the custom there to succour such, except one has a mind to fight and be killed by them afterwards, so mischievous and perverse is this Nation; Insomuch that a *Portugal-Gentleman* being in bed with his Wife, in the Night Dreamed that she committed Adultery with one of his Friends, after he was awaked, he was so Transported with Rage and Jealousy, that he killed her at that instant with his Poynard as she slept, and then fled away to the main Land of *Goa*, and from thence to the Court of *Dialcan*; in whose service he put himself, in the City of *Isapor*, For this King seeing him a Cavallier of good fashion, received him into his service, giving him means to entertain himself, and to be Lodged near his own person, and also hoping to make him deny the Law of Jesus Christ; and embrace that of Mahomet, he gave him one of his Sisters in Marriage, but for all that the *Portugal* would never Apostatize whatsoever *Dialcan* or his Sister could do, which this Prince seeing, was resolved to put him to Death; But she having notice of it advertised her Husband thereof,

*Pitty not permitted at Goa.*

*Strange History of the Jealousy of a Portugal*

thereof, adviſing him to ſave himſelf with all poſſible ſpeed, and he asking her if ſhe would follow him, ſhe made Anſwer that ſhe willingly would with all her heart; ſo that one Night having provided a great Number of precious ſtones and other Riches, with two good horſes, they ſet out upon the high way, and made ſuch haſte that they ſoon arrived at *Pichelin*, and from thence paſſed to *Goa* where this *Cavalier* ſo ordered the buſineſs by Friends and Money; that he had his Pardon for the Murder he committed upon his firſt Wife, excuſing himſelf to the Juſtice that ſhe had diſhonoured her ſelf.

In the mean time, *Dialcan* ſeeing the next Morning that neither this *Portugal*, nor his Siſter came to viſit him as they were wont to do, ſoon doubted of the buſineſs, and having underſtood that they were fled, ſent a great Number of Horſemen after, to catch them, but all in vain, for they were already out of his reach: This mightily vexed the Prince, and cauſed him to be a greater Enemy to the *Portugals*, than ever he formerly was: For they have no greater Adverſary than he, who hath ſeveral times beſieged them at *Goa*, but

Dialcan *an Enemy to the* Portu-

at

at present they have made truce together, and I saw an Ambassador from him at *Goa*, when *Andre-Furtado* commanded there, who Marched about the City in great Pomp and Magnificence, after the *Mooriſh Indian* manner.

*Ambassadors at Goa.*

I saw also other Ambassadors from *Pegu*, and *Calicut*, and it was a very fine sight to see them March, in order with their Guards about the streets, who carried Bows and Arrows in their *Palanquns*, going with this Ceremony to find out the *Vice-Roy* in behalf of the Kings their Masters, to confirm the Peace in their Ports and Coasts, as far as their power permitted 'em to do. But *Andre-Furtado*, being Exasperated against the King of *Pegu*, would not so much as read his Letters, but tore them, telling the Ambassadour that he would come and visit him within a few days; and that he remembered how he had given Port, and entertainment to the *Hollanders* their Enemies, against what had been concluded upon by the Peace and accord made betwixt them: And that he had also an intention to visit the King of *Achin* in *Sumatra*, for he had also received the *Hollanders* into his Ports to Traffick, tho

*Designs of Andre-Furtado.*

he

he at the same time knew that they were their Sworn Enemies: The Ambassadour of *Pegu*, was not a little ashamed at this reception, to see himself thus rejected of the *Vice-Roy*, and returned very sad and discontented to his Master: These designs of *Andre-Furtado* were never effected, for not long after came an other *Vice-Roy*, who was more intent in filling his Coffers than the War, during his 3 years, which is commonly worth to them above six hundred thousand Crowns; especially those who cruelly Tyranize over the poor People.

As for *Andre-Furtado*, he had done great exploits in the Wars of the *Indies* during his Life, and had acquired such Renown that all the Kings, as well Gentiles, as Mahometans, trembled for fear when they heard that he was declared *Vice-Roy*: He had taken and chained a King Named *Cognale*, very strong and puissant, whom he led to *Goa*, where he had his head choped of, bringing thereby no small terrour and fear upon all the People of the *Indies*. *Laudable qualities of* Andre-Furtado.

He had also given Testimony of his valour against the King of *Achin*, when he bravely besieged him in the City of

of *Achin* in *Sumatra*, and I have oftentimes heard him relate this exploit, when I returned from the *Indies* with him, telling me amongst other things how in this siege, there came such multitudes of *Sumatrans* upon him, that not being able to resist with so few Men, as he had, he was forced to raise the siege; but after such a manner that he first embarked all his Canon, and then the most part of his Men, by little and little, not making any shew of retiring, but leaving some of them all the while to skirmish; himself encouraging them to stand briskly to it, and to retire themselves gradually and orderly towards the Sea: Insomuch that he ordered the business thus, that he carried of and embarked all his Men, as well Dead, as wounded and sound, and was himself the last Man that embarked; thus dexterously deceiving the Enemies, who questioned not but to have had them all that same day in their Power.

*Siege of Achin.*

He told me also of the memorable siege of *Malaca*, which he had defended, being then Captain against the whole *Holland-fleet*, and about 14 thousand Gentiles, there being ten or twelve

*Siege of Malaca.*

Kings

Kings of those Countries, at that time assembled there with them, and how the *Hollanders* had Landed a great Number of huge pieces of Canon for Battery, wherewith they fired without intermission: In short, he was besieged both by Sea and Land, without any hopes of Succour, not having 50 white Men with him in this fortress, where he was forced to watch Day and Night, which had caused him to have a dangerous Distemper, of Melancholly an Oppilation of the Yellow Jaundies for some space, and yet every where giving such good orders, he had remained Vanquisher of all his Enemies, until such time as to Succour him, came the *Vice-Roy*, *Dom Martin-Alfonce*, who hearing thereof, at the siege of *Achin*, where he was, immediately hastened thither with all his Fleet; of which the *Hollanders* being soon advertised, presently reimbarked their Canon, and the *Indian* Kings were retired each one into his own Country: But in the mean time the Army of the *Hollanders* being come to encounter that of *Portugal*, and thundering their Canons at one another, setting fire to each others Ships, and

*Naval fight twixt the Portugals and Hollanders.*

burning some, and sinking others. But in the end after a long fight and great loss on either side, the *Vice-Roy* saving himself from the conflict, had fled to *Malaca*, where he died of sickness and grief: Thus much this valiant Captain *Andre-Furtado* related to me a little before his Death at our return; being then at the hight of St. *Helens*, for I took care of him in his Sickness, and being retired into his Chamber, discoursed with his Gentlemen and Soldiers of all his Wars, Adventures and Conquests in the *Indies*; and *I* certainly believe that had such a Man continued *Vice-Roy*, a little longer there, he would have amplified the Christian Faith amongst these Infidels.

It was told me amongst other things, that in this Naval Fight of *Malaca*, there was a Portugal, Captain of a Galion, named *Louis de Sosa*, who escaped from the Fight, and flying away with the first, left his Ship, and sav'd himself in the Boat on Land: Then he made such hast that he arrived in the night time at *Goa*, without making himself known; and entering his House, his Wife being in Bed, whether he suspected she played false, or for some other cause, he

he ran his Sword quite through her Body, she casting her self at his Feet, desiring him to have a care what he did, but this softned not his cruel Courage, for all that he left not off his purpose, shewing himself more cruel to his Wife than the Hollanders his Enemies; after having left her Dead upon the place, he fled to the Main-Land, and tarried till all was quiet, and then returned to *Goa*.

Since, as I returned from *Reys Magos*, with one of his Servants, who had put the Irons about my Neck at *Mosambique*, being then *Merigne*, or Serjeant of the Ship, but afterwards at *Goa*, had put himself into the Service of this *Louis de Sosa*, arriving both together very late at *Goa*, I went to Sup at the House of the said *Sosa*, who made me very welcome, upon the acquaintance he had with this Servant; and desired me also to visit a Nephew of his, who had a Wound with a Pike in the Groin, when he went to see the Women; 'Twas then I learnt the History of this *Louis de Sosa*, of my Host who told me several other things, too tedious to relate.

But since I am upon the Discourse of the cruel and strange Deportments of the Portugueſe at *Goa*, and of the rest of

the *Indies*, I will relate some Histories that happened in or before my time.

*Tragical History of a Portugal Soldier.*

A Portugal Soldier falling in Love with a young Woman at *Cochin*, Daughter to a Portugal Married there; he so bestirred himself that he accosted a Maid-Slave of the House, telling her, he was of a very good Family, and mightily Enamoured with her Mistress, and entreated her to acquaint her of his good Will, and if it was possible, so to order the business that he might speak with her: The Slave gained by Words, but more especially by Presents, which is the best means in those Countries to have what you please with the Women, gave her Mistress to understand, that a Gallant young Portugal Gentleman was mightily Enamoured of her, and ready to Die for Love: The young Woman allured with this discourse, was mighty curious to know who he was, and how he came to see her; for in that Country the Maids and Women of Quality are seldom seen, for they go about the City in *Palanquins*: At last, she so ordered the Business, that her Mistress promised to speak with him at a certain hour in the night, which being come, the young Portugal having discoursed

courſed with her of his amorous Paſſion, ſhe was no leſs enflamed than he, being of an Age fitting to paſs her time, and in a Country ſo hot, that where any Man can only have the means to ſpeak with a Woman or Maid, he is ſure to obtain of them what he deſires, if the leaſt occaſion preſent it ſelf: In ſhort, they both reſolved to fly away together in ſome clear night, with the Woman Slave, which they after perform'd, and the young Woman taking her Rings, Jewels, and ſtore of Silver, they Embarked for *Goa*, where being come, and having taken a Lodging ſomewhat private, they there for ſome time led a very pleaſant Life: But the Soldier, who was mightily addicted to Gaming, ſoon found an end of what his Miſtreſs brought with her, and beginning to be a weary of her, he conſpired the Death of two young Women, ſeeing they had no longer wherewithal to keep him in his Rioting; and having ſent the Slave into the City, he Strangled the Miſtreſs, and hid her; and the Slave returning, he did the ſame to her, and Buried them in a private place in the Lodging. Theſe Murders continued a long time without being known, until the ſame Wretch

was taken for another Crime, and Condemned to be Hanged, as he was upon the Ladder, he confessed this lamentable and cruel Tragedy, which mightily astonished all the People, and heaped an eternal Regret upon the Disconsolate Father, who had made search in every place for his dearly Beloved Daughter.

*Another Tragical Act.*

I saw another at *Goa*, who often came to the Lodging where I was, who suspecting that his Wife had played a false trick with a Mate of a Ship, so watched his opportunity, basely disguising himself, that he caught the other near the Church of *Misericordia*, and Stab'd him with a Knife in the Groin, when he was not at all thinking of him; tho' he had notice enough of the other's intention; and for this cause wore a Coat of Mail, with two Pistols, but that stood him in no stead: For the Indian was more nimble in Stabing, than he to avoid it; and from thence went straight home to his House, to do as much to his Wife also, who was soon advertised of the Death of her Friend, and seeing no way to save her self, her Husband being already come to the Door, out of Dispair, she cast her self out of the Window, where he receiving her upon the point

of

of his Sword, left her ſtark-dead on the place, then he retired into the Main-Land, until they had need of Soldiers at *Goa*; for there are Edicts and Proclamations of Pardon made for all thoſe who are accuſed of any Crime whatſoever, ſo that they may return ſecurely to their Houſes: Such is the Juſtice of thoſe Countries, where they kill one another for every ſmall trifle.

If they have a Quarrel with any one of low Condition, and but little Credit, they take not the trouble to be Revenged upon them themſelves, but ſend their Slaves to Slaſh or Cudgel with a Bamboo, thoſe who have not ſaluted them very low, or unawares have not taken of his Hat before them: They are Covetous of ſuch Vanities, with which they feed themſelves very much.

To this I will add that of the Daughter of the King of *Siam*, who having a White Elephant, a thing very rare in the *Indies*, the King of *Pegu* his Neighbour, made cruel War upon him to have him, and had him in the end, overcoming this King of *Siam*, whoſe Daughter was taken in the War, and carried Captive to *Goa*, where I have often ſeen her, ſhe being then not very

*Adventure of the Daughter of the King of Siam.*

young, and came to see my Hostess, who was a Chinese, for they were great Friends, and commonly Eat with us, comforting her self at the recital of her Miseries, and how she had been sold to a great Portugal Lord by one of those of *Pegu*, who had first taken away from her all her Jewels and precious Stones, she not being then above 8 or 9 years of Age; altho' great search had been every where made for her, but that the Soldier not having a mind to discover her, for fear of being constrained to restore all these Riches, had come to sell her to the Portugals, her Father's great Enemies, who also uses them no better when he can catch them: For some of them he causes to be put stark-naked in Frying-Pans of Copper, upon the Fire, and thus to be roasted by little and little: Others he causes to be put betwixt two great Fires and set down, and thus to Die in Torments; others, he expose in the Park of his Elephants to be crushed and knocked down by by them, and a thousand sorts of barbarous Cruelties, which he exercises upon these poor Portugals.

*Cruelties of the King of Siam.*

This King of *Siam* once having a mind to make War upon another King his

his Enemy, was resolved to send for some of the greatest Lords of his Kingdom to be Commanders of his Army; But some making shew as if they were Sick, by the Counsel of their Wives, who could not endure them out of their sight, of which the King being advertised, sent for these Women, and having caused their Privy-Parts to be cut off, and to be fastned upon their Husbands Foreheads, he caused them thus to walk about all the City, and then to have their Heads choped of. *Strange Cruelties.*

This same King hearing, that his Concubines exercised amongst them the Sin against Nature, with Counterfeit Members, he commanded them to come before him, and having caused every one to have a Viril-Member to be painted upon their Thigh, forced them thus to go about the Streets, and than commanded them all to be burnt: Thus you may see what cruel Punishments these Gentile Kings exercise without Pity upon those whom they have a mind to be Revenged on.

It was a Chinese, named *Joan-Pay*, Secretary to Don *Andre Furtado*, who related to me all these Histories, to which I will add what was told me in those

Countries of the Kingdom of *Pegu*, next to that of *Siam*, where had happened some years since the most strange and prodigious thing in the world: Some Sorcerers and Witches so ordered the matter with the King of *Pegu*, that he took such a hatred against his Subjects, that he was resolved utterly to root out and extirpate them; to bring this to pass, he expresly commanded that none on pain of Death should either Plough or Sow the Land for the space of 2 or 3 years. The Ground having thus continued Incultivated for some years, without Reaping any thing, there fell out such scarcity and necessity amongst these poor People of *Pegu*, that having consumed all their Victuals, and all other things fit to be eaten, they were forced after the manner of the *Anthropophages*, to Eat one another. And what was most prodigious and terrible, and never before heard of, to keep publick Shambles of the Flesh of those they could catch about the Fields, the strongest Killing and Massacring their Companions to have a share of them; insomuch that they went to hunt after Men as some Savage Beasts, and made Parties and Assemblies for this end. During

*Horrible Famine.*

ring this horrible Famine, the People of the Kingdoms round about being advertised of this extream necessity, equipped a quantity of Vessels laden with Rice, and other Victuals, which they brought to *Pegu*, and sold it there for what they pleased: Amongst the rest, there was a Merchant of *Goa*, who arriving there with a Boat laden with Rice, as he went from House to House to put off his Merchandize, taking for payment, Money, Slaves, or other things they could give him: He happened upon a House where they had not wherewithall to Buy so much as a Measure of Rice, and yet ready to Die with Rage and Hunger, but they shewed this Merchant an exceeding Beautiful Woman, whom her Brethren and Sisters had a mind to sell for a Slave for certain Measures of Rice; the Merchant offered 2 Measures, or Bushels, and they would have 3, Remonstrating, that if they killed this Girl, the Flesh would last them and nourish them much longer than his Rice; At last, when they could not agree, the Merchant went his way, but no sooner was he gone, than they killed this young Woman, and cut her to pieces: But the Merchant being not a little

*Sad History of a Peguan Damsel.*

tle enamoured with this Maid, and besides having Compassion of her, mightily desired to save her life, soon returned again to give them for her what they demanded: But he was mightily astonished and sorry when they shewed him the young Woman in pieces, telling him that not thinking he would return, they did it to satisfie Hunger: Such was the end of this *Peguan* Damsel, and many others had the same Fate. This Merchant related this Tragedy to one of my Friends, who passed from *Portugal* to the *East-Indies* in the Galion of *Good-Jesus*.

*Cruelties of the* Portugals.

Now to return to those of *Siam*, the cause why the King of *Siam* so barbarously uses the Portugals, is, that they use the same Treatment towards his Captive Subjects. I have seen one of them at *Goa*, above 90 years of Age a Joyner by Trade, and Slave to a Portugal Gentleman, to whom this poor Man was forced to render every day to the value of two *Tangues*, whether he wrought or no; and went thus to seek work about the City, with his Tools: My Host having one day called him to make something for him, he told me all the Cruelties which was used against him:

him: For when he failed to pay his two *Tangues*, his Master tied him like a Beast to a Stair-Case, and gave him so many Blows with a Stick, that he left him bruised and maimed; and told me that he had been a Slave for above 40 years, and had gained his Master good Money; and yet he gave him to live upon but a measure of Rice raw every day, without any other thing, as they do to all the other Indians, and sometimes two *Baseruques*, (which are some two *Deniers*) to have some *Caril* to put amongst the Rice.

*Miseries of the Slaves.*

Thus you may see, how these Slaves live, without either Bread or any other Meat but Rice boiled in Water; insomuch that several die with Hunger and Work: They lie upon the Ground, on little *Esteres*, or Matts, made of Bull-rushes, or the Bark of Trees.

The Portugals acquire much Reputation of making good Christians; for having caused them to be Baptized, they thus make them Die miserably: Also the *Japans* knowing their Letchery and insatiable Avarice, seem to have had some reason for their rising against them: For these, who are a subtile and wary People, seeing that the design of the Portugals

gals, after having made them Christians, was to dispossess them of their Lands and Goods by all Inventions; therefore they did not care for their Amity, much less did they desire 'em to Govern, and this perhaps was one of the causes that they have Martyred so many Jesuits who were utterly innocent of all this: For these *Japans* are mightily Jealous of their Wives, and the Portugals had no other aim but to gain them, especially those of the greatest, with whom afterwards they do what they please; which was the reason that moved these People to so much Cruelty.

*Domination of the Portugals what?*

*Japans jealous.*

I have found out in the *Indies*, that the Whoredoms, Ambition, Avarice, and Greedines of the Portugals, has been one of the chiefest causes why the *Indians* become not Christians so easily: This is the Reason why the People of the Portugal Churches, who are in those parts, mightily desire some French, Dutch, or Scots to be with them, because these People lead a life less impure and scandalous; which is the thing that most chiefly maintains and upholds Religion in that part of the World. I have there known a Father Jesuit of the Country of *Artois*, who lived in *Salsete*;

*Religion how and by what maintained*

*sete*, which is a little *Isle* not far from the main Land, depending upon *Goa*; he was there as Curate in a great Parrish, and understood very well the *Indian* Tongue: But afterward the Jesuites took him from thence to send him to *Chaoul*; and I then saw the poor People of his Parish, who mightily lamented that they had lost him, some saying that they had rather have had their Arms cut off, than have seen him taken away from them: For they feared to have some *Portugal*, who would Tyranize over them.

Thus ye may see what honest Men can do amongst the very Infidels, who know how to discern the good from the bad.

As for the Father Jesuits, they pass as far as *China* to make there some fruit, and fit their beards and hair after the *Chinese* manner, and have their Cloaths made after the same fashion, and Learn the Language to Accommodate themselves the more easily thereto; but they dare not Preach the Gospel there but in private, for fear of being put to Death: I have been told at *Goa* that they have Converted great Numbers of them, yea, the very *Mandarins* themselves, *Jesuits in China.*

selves, and Governors of Provinces: They have a Church, and Colledge at *Macao*, an *Isle* and City of *China*, and there they Learn the *Chinese* Language.

This is about 45 Leagues from *Canton* one of the greatest Cities in all *China*, where they go through a great River, much bigger than the *Sene* at *Roan*, and is joyned with the Sea.

Canton a great City.

At the Port of *Canton* are continually above three or four thousand very large Boats; and there a great Number of Birds of the River retire themselves which they leave in the Morning to go into the fields to seek their Living, some on one side, and some on the other; then when the Night comes, the *Chinese* sound a little horn, which is heard at a great distance, and then these *Ducks* return every one to his Boat, where they have their Nests, and hatch their young ones.

Fowls.

Ducks of China.

A Man who shall have a Boat garnished with these Ducks is rich; For they sell 'em raw in the Market, and some they also Roast to sell.

A *Portugal* told me at *Goa*, that going from *Macao* to *Canton*, he had been Cozened by a *Chinese* after this manner; for having bought one of these

Rosted

Rosted Ducks at a Cooks shop, seeing it look well, and appearing to be very fat, he carried it with him on board his Vessel, to eat it, but when he had put his knife within it to cut it up, he found nothing but the skin which was upon some paper, ingeniously fitted up with little sticks, which made up the Body of the Duck; the *Chinese* having very dexterously plucked away the flesh, and then so well Accommodated this skin, that it seemed to be a true Duck; of which the *Portugal* was so ashamed that he durst not say a word thereof, to any one for fear of being Laughed at, both by the *Chinese*, and his Companions; and so eat the skin alone of the Duck without making any further ado.

*Guile and deceits of Chinese.*

These People of *China* are very subtill, and great cheats, patient in Labour, they wake all the Night long: And when two or three are upon one piece of work, some go to sleep whilst the others work, they come to relieve one another by turns. If they see any Merchant that has Money to lay out, they do all they can to have his traffick; fetching all sorts of Merchandise, if those do not please they go for others, untill they

*Chinises cunnig Merchants' and desirous of Money.*

they have catched his Money.

There the cuſtom is for all People of the ſame Office or Trade, to live together in the ſame ſtreet, as all the Painters in one ſtreet, all the Shoe-Makers in an other; and ſo alſo the reſt of the Tradeſmen, the perſons of honour are in one ſtreet, the leſs Noble in an other, and never mix together, thinking that a great ſhame and diſgrace: They alſo bring up their Children in their own calling and no other, and obſerve this very ſtrictly: When they have a mind to marry their Children, they cauſe them to come all to a certain place deſigned for that purpoſe, which is a great Hall, and there put all the Males on one ſide, and the Maids on the other directly over againſt one another: The young women have their faces covered with a Vail, and the Boys go to chooſe which pleaſes them beſt, and keep to thoſe whom they have taken by the hand; this is the manner of their Marriages: The *Portugals* are mighty deſirous to have theſe *Chineſes* for Slaves, becauſe they are not only faithful and induſtrious, but alſo very active in buſineſs.

*Marriages in China.*

When the *Portugals* come to *Canton* there

there are *Chineſes* on purpoſe, who make it their Trade to go into the Country towards the Habitations, and Villages: And when they ſee there ſome pretty little Boy or Girl, they entice them away with little toys, promiſing them more; then when they ſee them at a little diſtance, they carry them away by force, and hide them in certain places waiting till Night comes, and then come to the Sea ſide, where they know there are Traffickers, to whom they ſell them for 12 and 15 Tays a piece, which is about 25 Crowns.

*Chineſes, how ſtole away.*

My Hoſteſs at *Goa* told me that ſhe had been thus deceived by a *Chineſe*, at 8 years of Age: A young *Chineſe* Slave gave me an account returning from the *Indies*, how he had been alſo thus trappan'd by a little Cake, which had been given him, made of a ſort of paſte fried, of which they make very much uſe.

In *China* are a great Number of Hogs like wild Boars, of whom they make Gammons to ſell to thoſe who belong to the Sea, and eſpecially to the *Portugals* who come there; and have alſo the ſame cunning tricks with the Roſted Ducks, to pluck away the fleſh, leaving nothing but the skin, which

they fill with black Earth, with the bones therein, then rub it so well with the fat that it seems to be the flesh it self: They sell this by weight, and 'tis no easy matter to discern the right from the wrong: Nay, if you put your knife in it, if it be but as they cut it in slices: you may perceive the deceit.

*Trick put upon a Portugal.*

In the *Isle* of *Macao*, where the *Chineses* and *Portugals* inhabit together, there was a *Portugal* Merchant very rich, who being in Love with a *Chineses* woman that was Married, used all the Solicitation and Courtship he could to oblige her to condescend to his will, but not being able to bring his designs to pass, he continued to importune her, insomuch that she declared it all to her Husband, who prudently told her that she should permit him to come at an hour appointed, and that he would make shew of going abroad, and then presently return and would knock at the Door: Having thus agreed betwixt them, it was put in Execution and the *Portugal* had assignation of the Lady, who failed not to come at the time appointed, not a little Joyful of this good fortune at last. But no sooner was our Gentleman entered the House the Door shut, than the Husband knocks at the Door, at which the

Good

Good Wife seeming to be mightily astonished, prayed the *Portugal* to hide himself in an open Tub or *Pourcelain-fat*, and having caused him to enter therein, and Locked it fast, opened the Door to her Husband, who without making shew of any thing, let him there soak till the next Morning, when he ordered this Tub to be carried to the Market, or *Lailan* as they call it, saying that there was some of the finest sort of *Pourcelain* therein to sell, and that there was so many Courges, or Dozen, and carried a sample thereof in his hand: When he had agreed with some one for the price, they opened the fat: And then appeared the poor *Portugal* ashamed, and almost starved, and every one mightily astonished to see him there in that condition, and the *Chinese* himself pretending great wonder thereat, and the *Portugal* had his belly full of Jearing and hissing at, without any other harm.

*Treatment of the Chineses towards the Portugals.*

When the *Chineses* can catch any *Portugal*, they use them very scurrilously as it happened to a *Portugal* Captain, who going from *Macoa* to *Canton*, the *Mandarin* Governor of the province sent for him, telling him that he had been advertised that the *Portugals* had carried away a great many *Chinese* Captives, and for

that cause he must be content to be put to Death, and have his Ship Confiscated: The other thought this very strange, and began to entreat the *Mandarin* as well as he could with fair words and promises to let him go; but the *Mandarin* not having a mind to quit him at so easy a rate, commanded him to be stripped stark naked; and to lie along upon the ground as the *Portugals* do to their Slaves, and others, then caused him to have three blows with a Cane slit in two, and then was let go.

Now when there arrives any Ships in the Ports of *China*, to put off their Merchandise, the *Chineses* coming for the custom, take the length and the breadth of the Ship, then after that they know within a very small matter what the Ship carries, they pay accordingly without regarding what the Merchandize is.

As for the *Chineses* at their meat, they eat like Gluttons, and with an ill grace, as I have often taken notice of, in eating and drinking with them. They have this custom, never to touch the meat they eat, but have two little spatules of hard wood very neatly made like forks, which they hold betwixt their fingers, they eat the flesh of Dogs, which is a great dish amongst them, they are also mightily used

to

to Rice, and little Bread. As for their Houſes, they are very ſumptuous, and adorned with all ſorts of pretty Devices: They alſo are very Voluptuous, as well Men as Women.

But to return to *Goa*, I think it not much amiſs to relate what a Portugal Gentleman told me of their Adventures, which was that once going to War towards the South Sea, with the Naval Army of Galiots, (which every year go out againſt the *Malabars*) about the middle of *September*, when their Winter is paſt, and at the ſame time another Army goes out to the North Sea, which is towards the Red Sea.

The Captains of the Army held Council together to go into a Habitation of the Gentiles, along by the Coaſt near to *Cochin*, to take away by force a Golden Pagod, very great, with other little ones, who were in a certain Temple there: But foraſmuch as theſe Gentiles were Confederates with the Portugals, they would not do this enterpriſe in the day-time, but went one night to go aſhore in this little City, not far from the Sea, where the Pagod was, and ſetting foot on Land, they ſet Fire in every place to fright theſe poor People, and ſo went ſtraight to the Pagod, but the Fire paſſed ſo quickly, that before they had Power to take the Idol it forced

them to retire a little faster than they came, and had no more time than only to snatch the Pendants and Rings from the Ears and Fingers of these poor Religious Women, who were shut up, Dancing all the night in their Pagod, according to their Custom: They were near 500, and seeing the Enemy entering, they all assembled themselves together, fastening their Legs and Arms one within another, that 'twas impossible for the Portugals to draw so much as one of them out: But seeing the Fire at their Heels, they only snatched away the Jewels from their Ears, their Fingers they cruelly cut off to have the Rings, and they made such a lamentable noise, that 'twas a great pity to hear them: The Portugals flying away from the Fire, left all these Religious young Women to be Burnt, none being able to succour them; and thus cruelly do the Portugals treat their best Friends and Confederates: He who related to me this pitious History, was named Don *Louis Lobe*, who was of this enterprise, and told me, that this uproar moved him from his very Heart to Pity.

As for what concerns the City of *Goa*, and the Country round about, I pretend not here to make an exact and ample Discription; yet I desire the Reader to take

take notice, that that little which I speak is no more than what my Memory was able to furnish me withall; for being upon the places, I was so carefully watched, as are all Strangers, and especially the French, that I could put nothing in Writing; And this was the principal cause of my Imprisonment at *Mosambique*, being accused of having made a Ruttier of the Sea, which thing the Portugals fear the most, not being willing, that the French, English, or Hollanders, should know any thing of those Countries.

I will say of *Goa* in a few words, that it is a City excellent well scituated in an Island, environed with the River, some part level, and other mountainous, and may be about as big as *Tours*, but Peopled with all Nations of *India*: It is very well built, in its Churches, *Hospitals*, Colleges, publick Palaces, and particular Houses of the Portugals and Natives, which are of a reddish Bastard Marble, and Free-Stone: The other *Houses* of the Indians are like Cabins built with Earth, and some Stone: They have a great number of Gardens, with *Tanques*, or great Ponds to Bath in, and many Fruit-Trees: The Country is good and fertile, bearing Rice twice a year: The Gentiles have liberty of their Religion, but are not suffered to have any

Pagod or Temple within the City, but only in the main-land, and out of the Isle.

When these Gentiles and Idolaters come to Die, if they leave little Children, the Jesuits are careful to take and bring them up, and instruct them in the Faith; and therefore for their Pains, they seize upon their Lands, Inheritances, and Goods: My Host, a Christian Indian, told me, that he had been served after this manner, without being a jot the better instructed.

As for the Men of War, they are about 1500 or 2000, according as the Fleets arrive. I saw a General-Muster of all the Inhabitants bearing Arms, as well the Portugals as Natives and Indians, and were found to be about 4000: They did that, being that time in fear of the Hollanders, who scowered the Sea with a great number of Vessels. I neither knew nor met with any Frenchman there, but a good Father Jesuit, named *Estienne de la Croix*, Native of *Roan*, of whom I received no small kindness: I also saw 3 others, who had escaped from the *Maldives*, amongst whom was one named *Francois Pirard*, a Briton, who has Writ the History of his Voyages: I was told that 3 Months before I arrived at *Goa*, there went away from thence, a French Gentleman named *de Feynes*, who caused

him

himself to be called the Count of *Monsert*: He was mighty skillful in the Art of Blowing up places; which was the cause of his Misfortune; for coming from *Persia* to *Ormus*, as he was discoursing there, that he knew the way of Blowing up a Fortress, was it never so strong, he was presently laid hold of as a Prisoner, and carried to *Goa*, where he was kept in Prison for fear he would observe the Fortresses; and the first Fleet that returned to *Portugal*, he was sent therein, and kept Prisoner at *Lisbon*, until Monsieur *du Mayne* went into *Spain*, who obtain'd his Deliverance.

As for what concerns the Fertility of the Land of *Goa*, and what it produces, I remit you to what has been written by the Portugals; only I say, that the Fruit most necessary for the life of Man, is that of the Palm. This Tree is Spongy, having little Strings or Veins environed with a Pellicule, and draws its substance from the Sandy-Earth, from which it also draws great abundance of moisture, which is necessary for the greatness of the Fruit it bears, and the quantity of *Esura* or Wine which this Fruit renders. Of the Nut of this Palm-Tree, so celebrated in the *Indies*, they draw abundance of Meat and Drink.

There are plenty of these Coco's, or Maldives;

Maldives; but amongſt others, they remark one ſort thereof which comes from the bottom of the Sea, the Fruit is bigger than the common Palm; 'tis alſo very dear amongſt the Portugals, who ſuppoſe it to have a great Virtue for the Diſeaſe of the Lungs, and for the *Aſtmatiques*, or Shortneſs of Breath, and againſt Poiſon. The Nut thereof is very great, long and black, in form of a Gondale; The Tree that bears this Fruit is not to be ſeen, growing at the bottom of the Sea: but when the Sea is agitated, the Fruit is born from the bottom to the top, and is found upon the Shore.

I come now to my return, when the Senior *Andre Furtado de Mondoſo* returning to *Portugal*, ſent for me to go with him. We parted then from the Bar of *Goa* the 2d of *Jan.* 1610. Being Embark'd in a Ship called *Noſtra Segniora di Beigna di Francia*, which was very heavily laden and cumbered, inſomuch that 'twas no ſmall confuſion to be there; *Andre Furtado* was very ſick when he Embark'd. At laſt we ſet ſail with a great deal of trouble, becauſe the Ship had Cinnamon almoſt as far as the middle of the Maſt, every day taking care to put by ſo much out of the way.

The 16th of *January* we ſaw the Deſarts

farts of *Arabia*, and failed with a very good Wind as far as the Land of *Crimbe*, or Country of the *Abaſſins*, and paſſed along by the Coaſt the 9th of *Feb.* But the 11th we feared to be loſt by a contrary Wind, the Ship beating upon the Sea, and drawing in much Water. The Senior *Andre Furtado* ſick as he was, ſeeing this extremity, got upon the Deck to order the Ship to be lightned and pumped, and about 300 Black Slaves, with ſome Mariners, were 3 days and nights, and had much ado to empty it.

The 15th of *Feb.* we ſaw the Iſle of *St. Lawrence*, mightily covered with Fog, and bearing about to paſs the Cape of *Good-Hope*, with a favourable Gale of Wind, we paſſed it the 16th of *March.*

Being at the height of the Iſle of *St. Helens*, we were in great doubt whether we ſhould go on Shore to take there ſome freſh Water, and the Paſſengers and Mariners diſputed ſtifly againſt the Maſter and Pilot, but they put it all to the Sieur *Andre Furtado*, who was then mortally Sick, and who ſaid that he had no Orders from the King of *Spain* to go to the ſaid Iſle, except it was in caſe of great neceſſity, and that he feared to find there ſome Enemies, who might give them trouble, it being the place where they com-

commonly came: Thereupon he commanded a review to be taken of the fresh Water that remained, to know if it would hold out for every one to have half a Pint a day for 4 Months, for we reckoned we had so long to sail: This enquiry exactly made, 'twas found within a very small matter of this measure; so that we made the best of our way, the Wind being favourable. We could not persuade Senior *Andre Furtado*, tho he was sick, to repose himself in this little Isle of St. *Helen*; so that in the end this poor Gentleman, being weakened and overcome with sickness, died the first of *April*: His Body was Embalmed that it might be carried to *Portugal*, for in the Ships there is never want of *Camfre*, *Benjoin*, and Aromatical Things for that purpose: There was a Portugal Barber, who knew only how to Shave and let Blood; and having a mind to make Balm, in causing the *Benjoin* to be melted, and to fill the Body therewith: I releived him from this trouble and apparent Error, and made him acknowledge his Fault; and so having Embalmed the Body, and put it in a Coffin, It was laid up in the Guard-Robe of the Chamber, with a lighted Lamp by it, and we carried it without any smell or inconveniency as far as *Lisbon*.

We

We passed close by the *Isles* of the *Acores* and along by them, were great debates betwixt those of the Ship, some were resolved to go on shore by force, which the Captain, the Master and Pilot would by no means yeild too: This came all from the passenger Souldiers, who came to dispatch their business in *Portugal* for Recompence of their Services in the *Indies*: For then the King gives them some Captain-ships of Fortresses in the *Indies*: But the Captain caused some of the most Mutinous to come before him; (for they were ready to lay hold upon their Arms, and made no small stir and ado, thinking themselves still in the *Indies*) but he soon made them to know their duty; and persuing our course with a very good wind, we arrived at *Cuscais* the 2d of *July*, and the next day I went on shore, leaving all my things on Board, which were there above a Month without being able to get them out; there being Guards which stole them all away. At the Months end the Kings Duty being paid, the small things were brought on Shore, and there was several who found their Chests fast shut, but nothing within them: I was one of those also; but it was small loss to me, not having brought back any thing of value from those

commonly came: Thereupon he commanded a review to be taken of the fresh Water that remained, to know if it would hold out for every one to have half a Pint a day for 4 Months, for we reckoned we had so long to sail: This enquiry exactly made, 'twas found within a very small matter of this measure; so that we made the best of our way, the Wind being favourable. We could not persuade Senior *Andre Furtado*, tho he was sick, to repose himself in this little Isle of St. *Helen*; so that in the end this poor Gentleman, being weakened and overcome with sickness, died the first of *April*: His Body was Embalmed that it might be carried to *Portugal*, for in the Ships there is never want of *Camfre*, *Benjoin*, and Aromatical Things for that purpose: There was a Portugal Barber, who knew only how to Shave and let Blood; and having a mind to make Balm, in causing the *Benjoin* to be melted, and to fill the Body therewith: I releived him from this trouble and apparent Error, and made him acknowledge his Fault; and so having Embalmed the Body, and put it in a Coffin, It was laid up in the Guard-Robe of the Chamber, with a lighted Lamp by it, and we carried it without any smell or inconveniency as far as *Lisbon*.

We

We passed close by the *Isles* of the *Acores* and along by them, were great debates betwixt those of the Ship, some were resolved to go on shore by force, which the Captain, the Master and Pilot would by no means yeild too: This came all from the passenger Souldiers, who came to dispatch their business in *Portugal* for Recompence of their Services in the *Indies*: For then the King gives them some Captain-ships of Fortresses in the *Indies*: But the Captain caused some of the most Mutinous to come before him; (for they were ready to lay hold upon their Arms, and made no small stir and ado, thinking themselves still in the *Indies*) but he soon made them to know their duty; and persuing our course with a very good wind, we arrived at *Cuscais* the 2d of *July*, and the next day I went on shore, leaving all my things on Board, which were there above a Month without being able to get them out; there being Guards which stole them all away. At the Months end the Kings Duty being paid, the small things were brought on Shore, and there was several who found their Chests fast shut, but nothing within them: I was one of those also; but it was small loss to me, not having brought back any thing of value from those

thoſe Countries, where I had nothing but bad fortune; and was very well content that I was ſafely returned tho I was not a little indiſpoſed in my perſon, becauſe of theſe ſalt and ſpiced waters, which I had then been forc'd to drink till they ſo heated my Stomack, that my mouth caſt out burning Vapours, and I could ſcaree quench my thirſt.

At length being reſtored to my health by cooling remedies, and ſeeing my ſelf ſtrong enough to reaſſume the way to my dear native Country, where I had a great deſire to ſee my ſelf again after ſo many fatigues and dangers, I embarked the 17th of *Auguſt* in a Ship belonging to one *Picare Simon* of *Rochelle*. and in our Company was another Ship called alſo the *Dauphin* of *Rochelle*: But being in the Sea, we were ſo beaten with Storms, that the *Dauphin*, mightily deſired us to keep by them; but one Night in a very great Storm, her Sails ſplit and tore to pieces, they were forced to bend their main Top Sail in ſtead of their main Sail, inſomuch that in the Morning we ſaw her at above 3 Leagues of us, and had put abroad their Enſign to cauſe us to come up to her; which we did as ſoon as might be, and coming near her, we ſaw them crying out for *Miſericorde*, or mercy, for they were

were sinking: We boarded them at the *Poop*, and they saved themselves, who could in our Ship; it was a great pity to see them in this extremity: I saved one of them along by the side, who fell from the Stern of our Ship: Thus was the Ship lost and all the Merchandise that was in her; and afterward we arrived at *Rochelle* the 3d of *Sept.* from thence I came to *Paris* the 23 of the same Month, when our young King *Lewis* XIII. (whom God preserve and prosper) was gone to be Crowned at *Rheims*.

I had heard no News of the unhappy accident happened in the Person of King *Henry* the Great, my good Master, untill we were in sight of *Lisbon*; for then, according to the custom, there came a *Caravel* from the Port to see and know who we were, who told us that sad History, which I could scarcely believe, but coming to Land it was too much confirmed, to my Eternal regret and sorrow.

*FINIS.*

# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO *Syria*, and the *Holy Land*.

## BOOK V.

HAving return'd to *Paris* from so many long and troublesome Voyages after the Death of King *Henry the Great*, whom I can never sufficiently lament, and all other good French Men, I had a desire to make a Religious Voyage into the *Holy Land*, there to go pay (like a good Christian) so many Vows I had made to God for the innumerable Perils and Dangers, from which it hath pleased him, mercifully to preserve me so often.

In this Resolution I parted from *Paris* the 19th. of *July*, 1611. and took Coach to *Marseilles*, where I arrived the 14th. Day of *August*, and tarried there for some Days to wait for passage, which at last I found in a Ship of *Toulon*, called the *St. Francis*, belonging to *Ode Bergue*, and *Vander Strate*, Merchants of *Toulon*, and *Marseilles*: There embarking, the 8th. of *September*, we set sail, and the 12th. saw the Isle of *Sardania*, which we left on the North-East; and the 15th. we saw the Coast of *Barbary*, passing near the Isle of *Guerite*, which is a little Island not far from the main Land, where the Robbers and Pyrates lurk, as well *Turks* as *Christians*; we had this Isle towards the South-West.

*Embarkment at* Marseilles.

Sardania.

Guerite *Isle.*

The 17th. we passed along by *Malta*, then by *Sicilia*, where we found a Ship in the fashion of a Galiot, who came directly towards us to know if they durst engage us; but when they had perceived our Strength, they tacked about, taking their course towards *Barbary*, seeking other Prey more easie to surprize.

Malta.

Sicilia.

The

The 21ſt. we paſſed along by *Candia*, where there is a little Iſland called *Agoſe*, which advances into the Sea with a Point towards the South: Then the 27th. we went to the Iſle of *Cyprus*, towards the City of *Baſe*, not far from the Coaſt, and went to paſs the Cape *de Gate*, deſigning to go to *Famaguſta*: But having a ſharp Gale, and good for our Voyage, we continued our courſe, bearing towards *Tripoly* in *Syria*, where we arriv'd the laſt Day of *September*; the next Morning, the 1ſt. of *October*, I went on ſhore to lodge in the City, in a Campo near the *Juderie*, or *Jews-Place*: Theſe Campo's are great Houſes, with large Courts and Fountains, where Strangers retire themſelves for ſhelter, like Inns. Theſe belong to ſome great Perſon, who letts them out; and he who is the Porter thereof, whom they call *Boabe*, receives the Money of the Paſſengers, and gives it to the Maſter, of whom he holds it upon Rent.

*Candia.* *Agoſe Iſle.* *Cyprus.* *Arrival at Tripoly.* *Campo.*

Having tarried ſome time at *Tripoly*, I had a mind to ſee Mount *Lebanon*; and for this effect took a Turk, with

*Voyage to Mount Lebanon.*

an Ass to carry our Victuals: We left the City the 11th. of *November*, and went over very high Mountains, and troublesome to pass, and in the end arrived at the Lodging of a *Chaldean* Archbishop, called Father *George*, who received us after the best manner he could. His House is right above Mount *Lebanon*; his Church is under his Habitation, and a Water-mill underneath his Church. I saw a good Father, a *Chaldean* Priest, and Kinsman to this Archbishop, who came from grinding his Corn, as he shewed us by his Visage all white with Meal; and seeing him in this case, we knew him not to be of the Church, until the next Morning, which was *Sunday*, when I saw him go with the Host in his Hand from thence to a Village, there to sing Mass. The Father *George* lived there with his Mother, Sisters, and Nieces, making one and the same Family altogether. He shewed me a Chapel above his House, upon a little Rock, right under Mount *Lebanon*, and told me there was there a Hole, out of which every Year, upon the 1st. Day of *May* only, gushes an abundance of Water

Water, at such time as they sing Mass in the Chapel. The Mountain is covered all over with Cyprus-Trees. The Place is very agreeable; but the Winter is there very troublesome, because of the excessive Cold, and great Snows, which mightily afflicts these good Fathers, so that they are constrained for that cause to pass the Winter near *Tripoly*, and return there again in the Spring.

The next Morning after we had heard Mass, we set forward towards the Place where the Cedars are, about Three Leagues from thence; where being come, we had such a cold blast of Wind, that my Turk blew his Fingers: I order'd him to get upon a Cedar-Tree to break me off some Branches, but he tarried there not long; for the Cold soon made him to descend, that he could not get me so much as I desir'd. But I feared he would tumble down, being half frozen; and besides, he had not eaten his Breakfast, because of their *Romadan*, in the which they fast till Evening, not daring to eat any thing upon pain of Death, except it be in private,

*Cedars.*

Romadan, *or Fast.*

and thoſe who obſerve not ſtrictly their Law; and when I ſaw him tremble in good earneſt, I preſently made him come down, fearing to loſe him.

Canibi. From thence we reaſſumed our way to return to *Canibi*, which is a Place belonging to the *Chaldean* Patriarch, and had very bad Weather of Rain; ſo that we arrived there late in the Evening, after having paſſed many little Habitations, ſituate for the moſt part upon the ſide of inacceſſible Rocks, and are almoſt all *Chaldean*, and *Greek* Chriſtians, with ſome few Moors amongſt them. We were there very well received, and drank excellent Wine, which grows in theſe Mountains.

The next Day having heard Maſs, we returned to *Tripoli*, where I paſſed a very troubleſome Winter, becauſe of the great Inundations of Water which came from the Mountains, and ſo ſwelled a little River which runs through the middle of the City, that it bore down part of the Houſes, with great loſs of Merchandiſe, and Water-mills, which it carried

*Inundations.*

ried quite away, with the Stone-bridge. This was the cauſe that Bread was there very ſcarce and dear, that we had much adoe to get a little black Biſcuit, half ſpoiled, which was ſold me by weight, and at what rate they pleaſed, and that by halves; and the People already began to cry out for Famine. The Houſe of the Conſul of *France* fell upon him, and killed him: Several other Houſes fell alſo by this diſaſter of Inundation, which came in a Night without ſo much as dreaming of.

*A Deſcription of Tripoly.*

The City of *Tripoly* is ſituated in a Valley below Mount *Lebanon*, and has ſtill an old Caſtle with ſquare Towers, built formerly by the French, the then Lords of the *Holy-Land*: There is at preſent a Garriſon of *Turks*. The City may be as big as *Pontoiſe*, and there is but a ſmall River that paſſes that way, which is very ſubject to break out of its Banks when the Snows of the Mountain melt, and then does a thouſand Miſchiefs, as I have ſeen when I happened to be there: All the reſt of the time one may paſs almoſt dry upon the Stones. The City is

very well built; the Houſes low, except thoſe of the Great Ones; and there inhabits a great Number of *Grecian* Chriſtians, *Jews*, ſome *French*, and *Italians*. Thoſe of *Marſeilles* trade mightily there.

There is alſo a Baſſa, or Governour, who, in the Summer, goes with his Nobility to lie in Tents in the Meadows betwixt the Port and the City, and there exerciſe themſelves at the Launce, and Sword. This City is about Nine Days Journey from *Aleppo*.

*Parting for* Jeruſalem.

The Spring being come, I began to think of going to *Jeruſalem*; and for this purpoſe, parting the 9th. of *April*, 1612. with a *Mouquary*, or *Turkiſh* Carrier, we took our way towards *Damaſcus*, and the firſt Night lay in a little Meadow by a River-ſide, where we endured no ſmall cold, becauſe of the Winds which come from theſe Mountains laden with Snow. The next Day we raiſed our little Caravan, which conſiſted of *Turks* and *Jews*, and a *Greek* Chriſtian and his Siſter: This young *Grecian* Girl was not above Twelve Years of Age, and was very vertuous and brisk, being mounted upon

upon her little Aſs, which was led by her Brother. We paſſed many Mountains, and arrived at a Habitation of *Arabians*, where we had but very bad Lodging, lying along the Walls of the Houſes which are in very dirty Places: I made my Pillow of a Stone.

The next Day we went to Dine at *Armel*, a little City of the *Arabians*, and then retired into a Houſe of Pleaſure very ſtately and magnificent, but there was none in it; it ſerves only for a retiring Place, and Lodging for the *Caravans*, they giving ſo much to the Porter who is the Keeper thereof: This Houſe is furniſh'd **a la Moreſque*, and ſtrong enough to hold out an Aſſault. A certain *Turk* who returned from the Baſſa of *Tripoly* cauſed it to be built after this manner: The Baſſa commanded him to be taken and brought into his preſence, telling him, That being his Subject he was greater than he, in regard of the ſumptuous and ſtrong Houſe which he had cauſed to be built, that he might rebel againſt him; and thereupon commanded his Head to be chopp'd off in recom-

Armel.

* *After the Mooriſh manner.*

recompence of several good and notable Services he had done him.

Parting from this Place, we went along by a Rivolet to lodge upon a little Hill within the enclosure of certain Walls very low, where there was a small Cottage of the *Arabians*: We lay along the Wall, and passed the Night with great fear of the thievish *Arabs*. We parted from thence betimes in the Morning, and came to Bailbec. *Bailbec*, a very ancient City, where formerly lived Christians, the Ruines of a Church remaining there yet. I went into the City with my *Mouquary*, which was the *Turk*, that furnished me with a Horse to ride upon, and there we sought for a little Wine, but privately, it being forbid to sell any: We found some White, very good, at the House of a *Grecian*, who earnestly desired us to hide it. They failed not to come to search our Cloaths, and other things, but they could not find it, for we had locked it fast up. We lay without the City along the Walls which are made of great Stones, not of Masons Work, but roughly set one upon another, each one above

12 or 15 Foot long. The Baſſa of this Place went out about Noon with all his Cavalry and Infantry, going to ſome Place, not far from thence, upon a Quarrel which he had againſt the Baſſa of *Damaſcus*. He marched in excellent good order, eſpecially for *Turks* and *Arabians* to obſerve.

We diſlodged from this Place two or three Hours before Day, paſſing by Rocks, of which the moſt part were broke and thrown down, and the Veins and Pipes bigger than ones Arm are ſtill to be ſeen, through which flowed the Water before they were broke down: There is amongſt others one of theſe Rocks ſlit in two, about 3 or 4 Leagues from *Damaſcus*; and the River of *Jordan*, which comes from Mount *Lebanus*, paſſes with great ſwiftneſs very near it, there is a Bridge over which we paſſed: Along by this River are places cut like Caves within the Rock, where lived formerly certain Hermits; and truly the Place is very proper for a ſolitary Life, being exceeding deſert, and of difficult acceſs. We went to lie in a certain Habitation, and the next Day we arrived at

*Aqueducts.*

*Jordan.*

Damascus. at *Damascus*, which was on *Palm-Sunday* Eve, the 14th. of *April*. I went to take a Lodging in the House of one *Ibrahim*, a Rabbi of the *Jews*, to whom I had been recommended by a Cousin of his, which I had known at *Tripoly*. He received us after the best manner he could; but we supped but badly, because it was the Day of their Sabbath, in which they dare scarce touch any thing. The next Day I so ordered the Business with this *Jew*, my Host, that he gave me one of his Servants to conduct me, and help me to buy an Ass. They were at that time making Preparations for *Passover of the Jews.* their Passover, and I saw them buy Sheep in a Market for that purpose, and this Servant chose the fattest for his Master; so that I had much adoe to hale him to the place where I knew there was an Ass to be sold, which had been brought from *Tripoly* with *Pataques.* us: I bargained for it for 19 Pataques and a half one, for the *Jew*: I exchanged my Money, taking for *Spanish* Money, Pieces of Albouquelque, *Cafars.* to give to the Cafars, and gained 55 for 50; for the Cafars go for as much

as

as thoſe of *Spain*. Albouquelques are pieces of *German* Money, having the mark of a Lyon; the *Turks* take it for a Dog, and therefore call them Albouquelques or Dog-pieces. I deſired alſo my *Jew* to find me out a *Turk*, which he did, and promiſed him a Patache a Day, but he was to find himſelf with Victuals. *Albouquelques.*

As for this City of *Damaſcus*, it is very fine and pleaſant, having moſt delicate Gardens, and is ſeated in a Valley, as it were in the middle of a Meadow; and there is a Lake and a River which paſs croſs it, with many excellent Fountains: Amongſt others is to be ſeen that of St. *Paul* near to a Moſque.

This City is divided into two, by a great Church-yard of ſome 400 Paces, after the Mooriſh manner: The whole City may be as big as *Orleance*. It is of great Trade; and amongſt others, there is a great Street, where there is nothing but Merchandice of Drugs and Spices. This City is encompaſſed with Walls, but not round about, and has a very ſtrong Caſtle, and great number of Gardens in the adjacent *Damaſcus deſcribed.*

cent Parts. There is a Baſſa, or Governour, and a multitude of *Greek* Chriſtians there, but no *French*. It is about Three Days Journey from the Sea, and Five from *Jeruſalem*: Formerly it was the greateſt Commerce of the *Indies*, *Perſia*, *Chaldea*, *Armenia*, and other Places.

*Cafars, or Toll.*

We left *Damaſcus* the 16th. of *April*, and went to *Saſſa*, where was a Cafar, or Toll: But my *Turk*, to ſave me from paying any thing, and thinking to have the half of that which belonged to the Cafar, put upon my Turbant, which was of the *Greek* Colour, another of white after the *Turkiſh* manner, and paſſed thus without being taken notice of by the Cafars, or elſe they were aſleep in their Houſes; for we ſaw none coming toward us as we paſſed over the Bridge which is there: So that we eſcaped, and went from thence through a very bad way full of great Stones, where I endured no ſmall pain, ſcarce being able to draw my ſelf out from amongſt them, becauſe of the Water and Mire which are together; and this bad way continued almoſt the whole Day. But as

we

we were a good way in these Boggs and Quagmires, we saw coming towards us a *Turkish* Cavalier, with a Harquebuse at his Saddle-bow, and passing near to me, he demanded, *An ta Frangi*? if I was a Christian; and having answered him, Yes, he returned in a Fury towards my *Turk*, who was before me, and held his Sword at his Throat to kill him, had not a poor *Arabian*, who was at work hard by, run to his succour, praying this Cavalier to be pacified; and from thence he came to give me a Blow with his Sword, but I gat my self out of his way, and he spurring his Horse upon me, cryed *Rou*, which is to say, Return; but my *Turk* so ordered the Matter, that he was content to take a Piece of Money, and the *Arabian* also mightily desired him. After that, my *Turk* took away my white Turbant, shewing him that I had one of the right Colour underneath, and that this which he had given me was to keep me from the Sun. This, with the Money, contented him, and preserved us from the Danger of being soundly beaten, and also of returning back

*Adventure of a Turk.*

back to *Sassa*, where the Cafars and * Sub-Bassa's would not have pardoned us. I then threw away his white Cap, contenting my self with my own, not having a mind ever to rely any more upon what he told me. We were in continual fear left these Cafars should come after us, upon the Information of this Cavalier; but they did not; yet my Turk was under such a mortal Apprehension that they would, that he turned about ever and anon, and pricked on the Ass as much as he could. We went to lie at *Conetra* in a Campo, where we payed a Cafar.

* *Soubachins.*

Conetra.

The Chelubin, which is to say the Lord of the Place, who understood a little of the *Gemique* Tongue, (which is corrupted *Italian*,) spake for me to the Cafars, that they might use me kindly, and take no more of me than he ordered them. He came with other Cavaliers of his Company to discourse with me where I was with my Ass in a Court; and having perceived my Kit or Gittern amongst my things, he desired me mightily to play upon it, which I willingly did, and presented

ſented him with a curious great Pomgranate, which had been given me by one of the Baſſa's of *Damaſcus*'s Gentlemen. He was very well content therewith, and thought himſelf well payed for the Kindneſs he had done me with the Cafars. Theſe Cafars are the Farmers and Toll-gatherers of the *Turk*, and are always Three together; one for the Grand Signior, another for the Soldiers of the Country, and the third for the Soubachin, or Governor of the Place. I lay there in a Stable of Mules and Camels, upon a little Graſs which I had bought, having no better Lodging that Night than my Aſs.

*Cafars, or Toll-gatherers.*

We parted from thence about three Hours before Day, and found the Company which was going after the *Chec-Marabou*, who parted from *Damaſcus* two Days before us, whom we overtook along by the Sea *Tiberiades*. This *Chec-Marabou* goes out every Year from *Damaſcus*, to go in Devotion to *Salomon*'s Temple in *Jeruſalem*, and thoſe who go with him, (which are they of the Country,) pay nothing; they are ſometimes 5

Chec-Marabou.

or 6000. I was very glad to find this Company, for fear that my *Turk* ſhould play me ſome Roguiſh Trick, though the *Jew*, *Ibrahim*, had made him put his Hand upon mine, promiſing, upon the Law of *Mahomet*, to guard and protect me as himſelf, and to bring me back again to *Damaſcus*, or at leaſt a Letter from me to this *Jew*: But yet I truſted not ſo much to that, as to make me neglect being upon my guard, knowing well the Humour of this curſed and unfaithful Race of People, who will kill a Man for a ſmall matter, and eſpecially the *Chriſtians*, whom they greatly hate, and ſerve them only for their own Profit, of which they are as greedy as Hell can make 'em.

Turks Covetous and Wicked.

We paſſed then a great Number of Woods, and at length came to *Jacob*'s-*Bridge*, where there was a Cafar, through which paſſes a very ſwift River, which is that of *Jordan*, and which runs from thence into the Sea *Tiberiades*, not far diſtant from thence. Theſe Cafars were *Arabs*; and my *Turk* thinking not to pay ſo much, to ſave ſomething for himſelf, endeavour'd to perſwade

Jordan.

swade them that I was a *Jew*, and that I was going to *Zaphet* where their Synagogue is; but these *Arabs*, who were very cunning and subtle, saw by my Looks that I was not like a *Jew*; and an old Man, all scorch'd and burnt with the Sun, asked me, *Hady Frangi*? which is as much as to say, if I was a *Christian*? My *Turk*, and another of our Company, earnestly entreated them not to take much of me, and that I was a poor miserable Wretch, and made me pass before with the others, they tarrying there to pay; but for all that, they payed much more, (or at least made me believe so) than I had done: But it behoved me to pass that way whether I would or not. When you have passed the Bridge, you see in this River a little Island, where there is an ancient Building, which they say to be *Jacob*'s House. Zaphet. Jacob's House.

From thence we passed through Deserts, where was a great Number of Tents of the *Arabs* on each side, and began to mend our pace for the great Fear we were in, without resting or refreshing our selves at all; and I was very angry with my *Turk*, who would

not give me time to eat a bit of Bread, being very weak, having ſet out a little after Midnight, and made ſo much way; and beſides, our evil Fortune was not to find the leaſt drop of Water to drink. When we had paſſed all theſe Habitations of *Arabs*, we went to pitch along by a Rock, where it was exceeding hot, and there ſeeking for Water we found ſome, though very little, which was Rain-water kept there a long time. We had a mind to taſte of it; but it was ſo bitter and ſtinking, that it was impoſſible to ſwallow the leaſt drop thereof, tho' I formerly had drank that which had been very bad, and fancied that the Lizards, Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, which are there in abundance, had come to drink, and to plunge themſelves therein. Our *Turks*, though they are exceeding dry, and are ruſtical and rough in their manner of living, could not drink the leaſt drop thereof. By good Fortune I had ſtill a Pomegranate or two left, of which I gave to every one a little bit to refreſh their Mouths, not daring to eat any thereof before them,

them, without giving them ſome, tho' I had very great need of it my ſelf: But it behoved me ſo to do, if I had a mind to live quietly; my endeavour being to humour them as long as I was with them.

Thus paſſed we this troubleſome Way as far as the Ciſtern of *Joſeph*, where we drank ſome of the Water, which is very good and freſh, and filled alſo our Teronques therewith. This Ciſtern is a little Place raiſed up, where there is a Building, in which live certain *Arabs*: It is covered with a Cupolo, ſuſtained with Four Pillars of White Marble; but at preſent there is but Three entire, the other being broken. *Ciſtern of Joſeph.*

Having drank enough, we went on our way; but theſe *Arabs* ſtriving to force us to give them ſomething for this Water, my *Turk* ran to hinder them from taking my Bread which I had brought from *Damaſcus*, where I was furniſhed with Proviſion for ſeveral Days; but at laſt it behoved us to give them ſomething: And thus eſcaped we from their Hands, paſſing along by the *Valley of the Five Loaves*, where *Valley of the Five Loaves.*

where our Lord wrought that famous Miracle: From thence we came to the Sea of *Tiberias*, the 18th. of *April*, and found the *Chec-Marabou*, who was going to *Jeruſalem* to the Temple of *Salomon*, accompanied with 4 or 5000 Perſons of all ſorts. The Place where we were, was then called *Lameny*; there we pitched our Baggage hard by a Buſh, and in the mean time I went to bathe in this Sea, to eaſe and refreſh my ſelf a little: I found the Water thereof very ſweet and ſtill, and excellent good to drink, having a very ſoft Sand at the bottom. The River of *Jordan* paſſes with a very ſwift courſe juſt through the middle, without mixing it ſelf therewith, and from thence runs into the dead Sea near *Jeruſalem*, from whence it is plainly to be ſeen from Mount *Olivet*; for it is in a Valley, having the Land of *Arabia* very high, and Deſart on the other ſide, as I ſaw from Mount *Olivet*.

*Sea of* Tiberias.

Lameny.

This Place of *Lameny* hath Cafars, but I met with none of them: I there ſaw all theſe *Marabouts Santons*, who dance before the *Chec*'s Tent; and it is a fine ſight to ſee them perform their Ceremonies

Ceremonies and Follies, ranging themselves all into a Ring, as in a Dance, then clapping their Hands, and crying *Nila Nilala*; then bowing, and heaving themselves up with a great force: There was a *Santon* that led them by Signs of his Hands, Gestures, and Motions, like a Master of Musick, and who was in the middle of the Dance, following with his Face towards them. It would be impossible to represent all the great Follies and silly Tricks which they shew in these Dances; for there are some of them, who going out of the Dance, cast themselves all along upon the Ground; then two of these *Santon-Marabouts* take him, one by the Head, and the other by the Feet, and stretch him out as far as they can; after that, this Man pretends himself dead, and makes as tho' he had great Convulsions and Tremblings, shaking himself mightily two or three times, then seems as if he gave up the Ghost; the *Marabouts* seeing that he neither stirs nor takes his Breath, look upon him as a dead Man; he who is at the Head, takes his Right Hand, and puts it up-

*Strange Dances.*

on his Face, then does as much to his Left, and after that, puts them upon his Belly; he who is at the Feet plucks him very hard, and the other holding him by the Head raiſes him upon his Feet; whereupon preſently this dead Man reviving, runs to dancing with the others: They employ themſelves thus 4 or 5 at a time, one after another, going to this fine Sport.

As I was beholding theſe Fooleries, there was a *Mooriſh* Woman hard by me, who ſeeing all this, entred into ſuch a Franſie, that ſhe fell to ſhaking and crying out like the reſt, ſo that they had much adoe to quiet her, making as if ſhe had been raviſhed into an Extaſie.

The Evening being come, they all fall to their *Sala* or Prayers, and light a great Number of Lamps before the Tent of the *Chec-Marabou*, who is the Captain of the other *Santons* and *Marabous*, placing before his Tent all the Standards, where there is writ in *Arabick* Letters ſomething of the Law of *Mahomet*: Afterwards in the Morning, when the Caravan comes to decamp, all theſe *Santons* take every one,

one

one of these Ensigns, and go singing before the *Chec*, who is encompass'd about with these Standards; then he mounts upon a fine Horse, with some other Cavaliers that accompany him, and march thus in great Ceremony before the Caravan.

As we thus parted from *Lameny*, my *Turk* took me out of the way of the *Chec*, telling me, That in the way where the *Chec* was to pass there was abundance of Water, which my Ass could not pass over: He thus deceived me on purpose, to make me pay the Cafars, with whom I believe he participated. We went over Mountains very high, and almost inaccessible, with no small trouble; and there was also some *Turkish* Men and Women with us, who had taken this way as the best.

At Night we arrived at *Eonjar*, which is a place some two Musquet-shot from Mount *Tabor*: We thought the *Chec* would have come there also, but he came not that Day; which those of the Campo seeing, they caused us to enter into the Court for fear of the *Arabs*; and there I accommoda-

Eonjar.

*Mount* Tabor.

ted

ted my ſelf in the middle, with my Aſs cloſe by me. There was ſome *Greeks* who invited me to ſup with them, giving me ſome Rice and parch'd Beans. After Supper, as I was going to ſleep hard by my Baggage in the Court, a Janiſary, who came along with us that Day, with 3 or 4 *Turkiſh* Women, ſent for me, (he being under a Vault, with a great Number of *Arabs*,) and invited me to eat ſome Almonds and Raiſins with him; and beſides that, ſpoke for me to the Cafars, ſo ordering the Buſineſs with them, that I ſhould pay nothing, telling them that I came in Company of the *Chec*, where all was frank and free: But I was ſince ſhewed the contrary at *Nabelous*.

Turkiſh *Courteſie.*

We parted from that Place before Day with Three or Four *Turkiſh* Merchants (the Janiſary ſtaying there to attend the Coming of the *Chec*) and came to *Gigny*, paſſing on Foot over Mount *Thabor*, which is very high, and elevated, covered with Trees like Oaks, bearing Acorns, with Leaves which prick like Holly-Oak. This Mountain is above a League high, and

and the Circuit of it is near Three, the top whereof is plain, and had formerly some sort of Building and Dwelling-place for Hermits, but all is ruined; the Country round about is nothing else but Woods.

*Gigny* is a little City; where being come, we went to put our selves into the Court of the Castle during the great Heat of the Sun; and being there, a great many *Arabian* Cafars came armed with Bows, Arrows, Darts, and Harquebuzes, who encompassed me about like ravenous Wolves, crying out *Alcafar ara Drehen*, Give us Money. I excused my self after the best manner I could, that I might not give them all which they demanded; but the Master Cafar, without saying a Word to me, at my first Refusal, gave me such a Blow upon the Shoulders, that he broke his Staff, and presently sent for another as big as his Arm, with which he treated me so cruelly, that I was forced to give them as much as they would have. My wicked *Turk* all this while was gotten far enough from me, and caused this Tragedy to be acted, having

Gigny.

*Rude Treatment of the Author.*

for

for that purpoſe led me out of the way of the *Chec*, that he might the more eaſily rob me: When he was returned, I gave him Money, telling him that he might go his ways where he would, and that I would have no more to do with ſuch a wicked Man in my Company: But he told me that he was obliged to bring me ſafe to *Jeruſalem*, and to bring News from me back to *Damaſcus*, if I returned not with him: Finally, I was forced to bear with this Tyrant, who was never content with what I gave him, and beſides denied what I had given him at *Damaſcus* for Advance, and that which I gave him alſo at *Gigny*, thinking to have it over again.

Caranouby. We departed thus from *Gigny* the 22d. of *April*, and came to *Caranouby*, a Place of the *Arabians*, in the Country; and there the *Arabs* came from all Parts to ſee me, being on Horſeback, with Launces in the manner of Pikes, for that is their ordinary Arms: They endeavoured to rob us; but ſome of them were purſued by thoſe of the Caravan, who caſt Darts, Stones, and Clubs at them, and the *Arabs* rode away

away like Lightning through the middle of the Fields. There was one of them taken, who was led before the *Chec*, who cauſed him to be ſoundly Baſtinado'd for his Theft.

Now my *Turk* who ſought nothing more than to eaſe me of my Money, ſtirred up two *Arabians* to demand *Alcafar* of me, or Tribute. I was not a little ſurprized at that, ſeeing my ſelf in the open Fields, where there was not any appearance of a Cafar; however, I told them that I owed them nothing in that Place: But my *Turk*, who had brought them, urged me very hard to pay it, that he might have his Share thereof, yet I would not give them any thing; and ſeeing my ſelf near the Tent of a *Turkiſh* Gentleman, I took the more Heart, knowing very well that he would not ſuffer me to be abuſed; ſo theſe *Arabs* were forced to go their ways as they came. But my Traytor, the *Turk*, bore me a Spite, and acted the ſame in a very baſe manner; for the next Day parting from *Caranouby*, and paſſing through the City of *Herodes*, where St. *John* was beheaded, and where

where ſtill a great Number of Marble-Pillars are ſtanding, and Olive-Trees very old, we came to *Nabelous*, a great City, which is ſaid to be *Samaria*. The *Chec* went to pitch his Tent in a great Encloſure, a quarter of a League below the City; and then my *Turk* putting me cloſe by an Olive-Tree, with my Baggage, and my Aſs, went ſtraight away to give the Cafars notice: I was a good way from the Tents, and this Villain had ſeparated me from the Company of Three *Turks* that were Brothers, very civil Men, where I was left alone amongſt the poor *Arabs* who followed us to *Jeruſalem*. As I was thus under the Olive-Tree, eating of that little which I had; for I could find nothing, ſave a little Paſte fryed in Oil, two *Arabian* Cafars came to me, and without a Word ſpeaking, one takes me by the Throat, dragging me along, and the other belaboured me with a Cudgel behind, making me go by force, pretending to lead me before the Soubachin at *Nabelous*. I could do nothing elſe in this Extremity, but call God to my Succour, and He forſook me not: For at that Inſtant, a very

Nabelous.

*Cafars Tyrannous towards the* Chriſtians.

very honeſt *Turkiſh* Gentleman ſeeing me thus baſely uſed by theſe cruel Raſcals, came out of his Tent, and took me by force out of their Hands, demanding of them what they would have for their Right? they asked Seven Sequins; which was a vaſt Summ out of the little Money I had remaining. At laſt this *Turk* ſo perſwaded them in my Behalf, that they were contented with Six Pataques, which are worth about a Crown apiece, which he caus'd one of his Servants to carry for 'em. But afterwards one of theſe Cafars returned again, demanding of me half a Pataque more, and that by the ſame means I ſhould go thank the *Chec*, the which it behoved me to do, by the Counſel of this *Turkiſh* Gentleman; and this Cafar gave me a little Paper, wherein was imprinted the Grand Signior's Mark. Behold the Treatment which I had at *Nabelous*, where the Chriſtians are extreamly tyrannized over.

A little below this Place is a very fine Fountain, adorned with Marble and Stone; they ſay it is *Jacob*'s Well, or that of the *Samaritan* Woman. In the

the Evening my *Turk* came to me again, pretending ignorance of what had happened: But it behoved me to endure that alſo, and overlook it as my beſt way. The *Chec* continued two or three Days at *Nabelous* touching the Sick; for they preſent theſe ſick People to him, and he ſtretches out their Arms and Legs: then for his Pains he has Money given him, which his Secretary receives, giving little Tickets like Countercharms, and Notes for it.

We had there great Rains, which we were forced to endure Day and and Night very patiently, without having any thing to ſhelter us: But ſeeing it continued without ceaſing, I placed my ſelf with theſe Three *Turkiſh* Brethren, not truſting my ſelf any longer with my *Turk*, and followed them into the City, with my little Baggage, not knowing then where this my gallant *Mouquary* was. We took up our Quarters in an old Vault full of Spiders: This Vault is ſo ancient, that they ſay 'tis above Three Thouſand Years ſince it was made. In this Place lodge the Camels

*An Ancient Vault.*

mels, and the Caravans, which go and come. I tarried thus in this dark Hall amongſt the Mules and Aſſes, not having my ſelf ſo much as a Wiſp of Straw to lie upon, and being ſo crowded that I could not lie down, but was forced to remain cloſe by my Aſs, who was very impatient; for I cou'd get him nothing to eat.

Having there paſſed this bad Weather, the next Day my *Turk* came to ſeek me out, pretending himſelf to be mighty buſie in looking for me; but he was a Drunkard, and minded nothing elſe but drinking of Shirbet, which was ſold in the Tents, from which he never ſtirred all the Day long, nor the very Night, and would fain have perſwaded me alſo to go there to drink of this Liquor, which they ſwallow down hot: It's of a very unſavoury Taſt, and blackiſh Colour; the *Syrians* call it *Cody*. In *Tripoly* are a great many Vaults like Taverns, where they moſt commonly go to drink this Shirbet, which is made of Seed and Water boiled together.

Leaving this Place, we went to pitch our Tents two or three Leagues from *Jeruſalem*, in a Place where formerly was a Chapel, which is half ruined, and there is a pleaſant Fountain hard by upon the way.

*Arrival at Jeruſalem.* The 27th. of *April*, 1612. we arrived at *Jeruſalem*, and were there firſt: Not far from the City I met with the Soubachy, or Governour, who came out with a great Number of Cavaliers, and all in good order, going to meet the *Chec-Marabou*. This Soubachy ask'd me if I was a Chriſtian; and having anſwered, Yes, he commanded my *Turk* to take me to the Gate of *Jafe*, and to leave me there at the Gate until he had fetched me a Trucher-Man, which was a *Greek*, belonging to the Cadi or Judge. My *Turk* failed not to do what the other had commanded him, and made me tarry at the Gate of *Jafe*, where I was a long time waiting for the Trucher-Men, and an Officer of the Cadi, to viſit my Baggage. They being come, cauſed me to enter into the City, and led me where the Religious dwell, where they view'd my things,

things, leaving me with these good Men, whom I saluted. After Dinner, they gave me a *Greek* Trucher-Man to accompany me to *Bethlehem*, whither I went, passing by the Fish-pond of *Bersabee*, and drank at a Fountain which is upon the Bridge: From thence we went to the Turpentine-Tree, where the Blessed Virgin reposed her self, going from *Bethlehem*; then to the Cistern, or Well, where the Star appeared to the Three Kings going to Worship our Lord; my Trucher-Man made me to drink of the Water which is very good: Not far from that Place we saw *Jacob*'s Tower, which is almost quite ruined; after that, the Place where the Prophet *Ely* slept, upon a Rock along by the Highway; they shewed me still the Mark of his Body in the Rock: From thence we went to see the Field of the Shepherds, and near to that, the Five Cisterns which *David* caused to be made; there are Three of them open, and the other Two stopped up; they are all round in a Ring, some Three or Four Foot one from the other, about a little Stone's-cast from

Bethlehem.

*Description of several Holy Places.*

the Highway: We there found some *Grecian* Women, and Maids, who were drawing Water, which my Trucher-Man caused me also to drink of, being very excellent. When we came to *Bethlehem*, we went into the Monastery, which is a Place very agreeable; and then the Father Guardian, a good and devout Religious Old Man, put on his Ornaments, and gave me a lighted Wax-Tapor, shewing me all the Holy Places, and amongst others, the Place where our Lord was born; then the Place where the Three Kings worshipped, and and that where St. *Jerome* was buried, and other Places: But should I give an Account of all, I wou'd never have done; I therefore remit my Reader to the more particular Descriptions which have been made of these Places.

*Monastery of* Bethlehem.

After having visited this Holy Place, on *Saturday* Morning the 28th. of *April*, and heard Mass, which was said upon the Manger, and bought some Beads which the *Greeks* make there, I went to see the Grotto where the Virgin fled, when *Herod* slew the Innocents.

Innocents. As I was coming out of this Place, I met some *Greek* Women, who came to desire me to give some Remedy to their sick Children, because they had heard that I was a Haquin, or Surgion. I instructed them, according to my small Capacity, and as that Place would permit. Round about the City of *Bethlehem* are Vineyards: It is now nothing but a little Village, full of old Ruines; and not far from thence is a Monastery, the Ruines of the City of *Bethuly*, where there is no Habitation. Bethuly.

As for the Place of the Manger, it is at this Day nothing but an old strong Vault, sustained with little Pillars of Marble to keep it from falling: The Vault is gilt with counterfeit Gold; they descend by ten or a dozen Steps: In the Place of the Manger is a great Marble-Stone.

After that, I reassumed my way to *Jerusalem*; where being come, it behoved me to sell my Ass to maintain me, as well at the entrance of the Holy Sepulchre, where I was to give 14 Sequins, which are about Twenty

Crowns; as also to give my *Turk*, who so insulted over me, that I could scarce find Money enough to content him: He brought one of the Citiers, or Serjeants of the Cadi, to have me before his Master. When I had payed him by the Hands of my Trucher-Man, yet he almost deny'd that I had given him any thing, and would have done it, had not this Trucher-Man been with me to witness that I had payed him; and he was then contented: yet he alledged, that he had bought me an Ass, not having Money enough to pay for him, as if it behoved me to pay it, as if I had been obliged thereto, and that I had not given him enough for the Courtesie, which he would shew to be as much as the Principal which I had agreed with him for a Month. In the end, seeing my self so pestered with this Man, who threatened to have me before the Cadi, or Judge of *Jerusalem*, I was forced to pluck a Ring from my Finger, and give it him in the presence of the Trucher-Man. But I saw him no more, since I gave him a Letter to the *Jew*, *Abraham Rabbi*, to shew him that

*The Author quits his Turk.*

that he had put me safe and sound in *Jerusalem*, as he had promised.

The *Saturday* following, in the Evening, some Pilgrims that were there, and I, went to the Holy Sepulchre to do our Devotions; the Governour of the City having sent the Keys upon Request that was made to him, being there were lately Pilgrims arrived; and in entring the Church they cried to me *Hada*, which is to say, that I came the last; for the others had been there already to do their Devotions some Days before, and were minded to return there again upon this occasion: Being there, we went all in Procession; and the Father *Bucher*, a Cordelier, made a Sermon, shewing us every Place where our Saviour had suffered any Pain; as the Place where is the Pillar to which he was tyed and scourged: Then we went to the Holy Grave, where he lay and was buried; this is like a little Cupolo, having within, a great Number of lighted Lamps, and an Altar where they say Mass, which is upon the Sepulchre it self: From thence we went to Mount *Calvary*, and saw the Hole

where the Croſs was faſten'd, which is garniſhed on the inſide with Silver; the Rock hard by, is ſlit to the bottom; there are ſome Signs of a Chapel below. After having heard there a ſhort Sermon, we went to the Place where our Saviour was ſet, having the Crown of Thorns upon his Head; then where he was put Priſoner to wait for his Death and Paſſion, where he was anointed, which is a Stone of Marble as big as a Tomb, compaſſed with Bars of Iron; and in ſhort, all the Holy Places of Devotion which are within the Encloſure of the Holy Sepulchre. After that, at Break-of-Day, I heard Maſs in this Place of the Holy Sepulchre, Confeſſing my ſelf, and Communicating as devoutly as I could, in a Place ſo Holy and Venerable, and that with ſo much Contentment and Satisfaction, that I don't believe I ever received the like; rendering infinite Thanks to my God, for having preſerved me from ſo many Perils and Dangers, and for having brought me into this Holy Place, here to do the Duties of a good Chriſtian and Catholick.

Having

Having thus finiſhed my Devotions, I returned back to the Monaſtery, and after Dinner taking one of the Religious, with one named *Grand Fils*, a *Pariſian*, who was alſo there: We went to the Street which is called *Dolorous*, through which our Lord paſſed, bearing his Croſs; we there ſaw the Place from whence *Veronica* threw the Linnen from her Door upon our Lord's Face; then where *Pilate* ſaid *Ecce Homo*; and the Places where St. *Paul* was put into Priſon, where St. *Stephen* was Stoned, where the Virgin *Mary* was Buried; the Sepulchres of *Joſeph*, and St. *Anne*; the Place or Mount of *Olives*, where our Saviour aſcended into Heaven, leaving the Prints of his Feet in the Rock, but at preſent there is nothing left but the print of his Left Foot; the *Turks* having tranſported the Right into *Solomon*'s Temple, as I was there told: Then the Place where our Lord wept over *Jeruſalem*; the Place where *Judas* hang'd himſelf, where *Lazarus* was raiſed from the Dead, where the Three *Maries* went to ſeek our Lord, to deſire him to come to ſee their Brother; *Holy Places.*

ther; and the Stone is ſtill to be ſeen which our Lord ſate upon: Then the Caſtle of *Enians*, where he made the Feaſt, where he healed the Blind, where St. *Peter* wept for his Fault: Then the Sepulchre of *Abſolon*, which is cut in the Rock like a Tower, having upon it a Head of a wonderful bigneſs, and there is a Window on the ſide towards the Valley of *Jehoſaphat*, through which they ſay the Children ſtill caſt Stones as they paſs by, out of diſdain that *Abſolon* had made War upon his Father: Then the Place where our Lord fell into the Torrent of *Cedron*, the Marks of his Arms and Hands ſtill remaining upon the Rock: Then where he was Interrogated under the Golden Gate; where he was put in Priſon, in the Houſe of *Ann*, upon Mount *Sion*; the Olive-Tree to which he was tyed, which is ſtill green, and raiſed from the Ground round about; the *Greeks* hold this Place: Then the Stone of the Sepulchre, the Place where St. *James* was Beheaded, where *Abraham* would have ſacrificed his Son *Iſaac*, which the *Æthiopians* keep, and which is near to

the

the Sepulchre. In ſhort, all the other Holy Places which are in *Jeruſalem*, and thereabouts, as they were ſhewed us by theſe Religious who conducted us.

Now for the City of *Jeruſalem*, as it is at this Day mightily diminiſhed, from what it formerly was, it may be about as big as *Blois*, and is ſituated upon a Heighth amongſt Mountains, not having any thing of plane but toward the ſide *Jafa*: 'Tis encompaſſed about with good Walls, built not ſo much in compaſs as was the ancient City, which was very great, as the Circuit and Ruines do ſtill ſhew: They have left Mount *Sion* out, to take in that of *Calvary*. All the City is full of Ruines, and ancient Vaults, and inhabited by People of all Nations and Religions, as *Jews*, *Greeks*, *Latins*, *Moors*, *Turks*. The Governour of the City is called the Soubachin, who depends upon the Baſſa of *Damaſcus*. The Temple of *Solomon* is built very great and high, covered with Lead, and gilded; and all round about is built Places like Chapels: It is built with Freeſtone. This Place ſerves them

Jeruſalem *Deſcribed.*

them for a Moſque, where the *Turks* will not ſuffer either the *Chriſtians*, or *Jews*, to enter. The Country round about, as all the reſt of the *Holy Land*, is incultivated and deſart, full of old Buildings, and Ruines, and is very ſtony. In ſhort, it throughly feels all over, and in every Place, the grievous Curſe of Almighty God, for the Iniquities of the People whom he ſo loved, for whoſe ſake he render'd this Country the moſt Agreeable and Fruitful in the whole World. This may ſerve for an Example to us *Chriſtians* at this Day, who do ſo badly obſerve his Holy Law, to which, by his Grace, he has called us in the room of thoſe whom he has caſt off, for their Diſobedience and Ingratitude. When I had ſatisfied my curious Devotion in all this, I came back to the Monaſtery, and the next Day I prepared for my Return, taking a Mule of the *Atelas*, and a Guide and Trucherman of the *Chriſtians*, who was a *Greek*, to whom I gave Seven Sequins.

I then

I then left *Jeruſalem* on a *Monday*, and paſſed through the Valley of *Terebinte*, where *David* overcame *Goliah*. In this Place we found a great Number of Cafars, but the *Atelas* ſpake for me to them, and ſo freed me from that Penalty. *Parting from* Jeruſalem.

From thence we paſſed by the Houſe of *Jeremiah*, from which runs a pleaſant Fountain, which Paſſengers drink of: Then we came to *Ramah*, a little City, where we lodged at the *French* Conſul's Houſe, and the next Morning went to *Jafa*, tarrying there all that Day, waiting for the next Morning; we lay under an old Vault along by the Sea-ſide. This was a great City, and a good Port, but now all in Ruines, and there is but Three Towers to be ſeen entire, and ſome little Houſes: There is here nothing to be found either to eat or drink, and you muſt bring your Proviſion if you have a mind to eat. The Morning being come, the *Atelas* giving order for our embarking, and having given us a *Greek*, with a great Boat like a Patache, we parted from thence Ramah. Jafa.

the

the 1st. Day of *May*, and came to the
Cæsarea. City of *Cæsarea*, which is quite ruined, and went to cast Anchor near *Caiphas*, in a Place where was formerly a Monastery. We went on shore to look for some fresh Water, and were refreshed by bathing our selves: There was with us a *Turkish* Chiaux, and a Janisary.

The next Morning leaving this Place, we went and cast Anchor a little below Mount *Carmel*, where *Elias*
*Mount* Carmel. made his Abode; then passing along
Acre. by St. *John of Acre*, formerly *Ptolemedes*, a very pleasant City, upon the Sea-side, and where dwelt formerly the Knights of *Malta*; then we anchored
Tyre. before the City of *Tyre*, where some of us went on shore for Victuals, and to see the Place where, they say, *Sampson* threw down the Temple upon the *Philistines*: This Place is all desart and ruined, and there is a great Number of Marble Pillars, and amongst others, one of a wonderful length and breadth, very smooth, and almost Seven Fathoms about, and seems as if there were Three in one, 'tis broke at one end: They say it is that which

*Sampson*

*Sampſon* caſt down, but that is falſe; for the Scripture tells us, that this was at *Gaza*, another City far from *Tyre*; ſo that theſe Pillars muſt be of ſome other ancient Building. We took ſome Refreſhments in the Houſe of a *Greek*, who makes Brandy under an old Vault. At Evening we returned to our Petache, deſigning to ſet ſail after Midnight. As for the reſt, this City of *Tyre*, or *Sur*, is quite ruined, inhabited only by ſome *Moors*, and *Greek* Chriſtians, which live there in Vaults under the Ground. There is to be ſeen a great Number of Marble Pillars which keep up the Walls, being placed and layed croſs one upon another, to hinder the Sea from undermining the Walls. This City was once of a vaſt Extent, but at preſent is like a Deſart.

Parting from this Place before Day, we caſt Anchor at *Sydon*, or *Sayette*, where we ſaw upon a little Hill the Houſe of the *Canaanite*, hard by the Sea-ſide. We went on ſhore for ſome Refreſhments, and dined in the Ware-Houſe of the Chriſtians, with the Conſul of that Place, who told me that ſome

Sydon.

*Fortune of a Ship of* Malta.

ſome Days before came there a Ship of *Malta*, who had a Protection from M. *Joſeph Facardin*, Governor of *Sydon*, and that this Veſſel returning into the Sea to look for ſome Prize, had met with a *Turkiſh* Caramouſin, whom ſhe took, and boarded her with ſome Knights and Soldiers, who leaving their Admiral ſome Leagues from thence, came to *Sydon* to take in ſome Refreſhments, and by chance the Brother of him who had loſt the Ship was there at that time; who, when he ſaw his Brother's Ship, he cried out to the *Moors* of the City, How was it poſſible that they would ſuffer thoſe Dogs, the Chriſtian Robbers, (for ſo they call us,) to come thus within their very Port, after having taken their Goods. Whereupon thoſe of the City immediately ran to Arms, and leaping into Boats, fell upon this Caramouſin, and fought them on all ſides: They within defended themſelves valiantly, as long as their Powder laſted, but the moſt part of them being killed or wounded, the reſt were forced to yield, and be carried into the City, where they had their Heads chopped off,

off, being 16 in all. A few Days afterwards the Admiral sent his Boat to *Sydon*, to enquire after his Men; but there was Seven or Eight of them arrested and made Prisoners while I was there. The Consul told me moreover, That M. *Joseph Facardin* had promised him to let them escape in the Night-time, without the Knowledge of the People who were exasperated against them.

This *Emir Joseph*, commonly called the *Ermine of Sydon*, or *Emir de Sayede*, is very courteous and kind to the Christians; and is said to be descended from those ancient Kings of *Jerusalem*, who were of the Blood of the Princes of *France*; and this is he who is said to be since come into *Tuscany* to the great Duke, with an Intention to become Christian, and to propose Means to the Christian Princes how to chase the *Turks* from those Parts.

Leaving *Sydon*, we went to lie at *Baruth*, which is a Place very pleasant and delectable, having two little Fortresses upon the Sea-side. They say that this *Baruth* is the Place where Baruth.

St. *George* slew the Dragon, and delivered the Maid, as the Pourtrayes shew which are made thereupon.

Tripoly. The next Day, the 6th. of *May*, we arrived at *Tripoly*, where I continued for some Days, employing my self in gathering certain curious Plants, bearing excellent and odoriferous Flowers, of which I gathered a great quantity upon Mount *Lebanus*, and about the City of *Tripoly*; all which I lay'd safe up to carry to the King, as at my Arrival at *Paris* they were planted in the Garden of the *Louvre* which is before His Majesty's Chamber, whom I shewed several excellent Flowers.

The Bassa of *Tripoly* is a Man very Proud and Cruel; and I was told there, That once he being amorous of a very beautiful young Woman of one of the best Houses in the City, and seeing that he could not bring his Desires to pass by any sort of Artifice, he resolved to use Violence; and watching his opportunity when she went to the Stoves with her Mother, as it was their Custom; where presently going, he took this poor young Woman by force, and having had his

*Barbarous Cruelty of a Bassa.*

Will

Will of her, he took his Gangear, or Knife, made in the form of a Croisant, and ript her open quite from the Privy-Parts up to the Neck. Behold how these Barbarians give Satisfaction to their desires, how horrible and wicked sover they be!

I was also told how that this Bassa, at the Arrival of a certain *French* Ship, called the *Dauphin*, belonging to the Sieur *de Moisset*, had a mind to go on board her, where having been treated with all the Complaisance imaginable, at his coming out from thence one of his Favourites reproached him for eating with the Christians; at which he was in such a Fury, that he cast his Gangear at him, with which he so wounded him, that had not the Surgeon immediately dressed him, he had died thereof upon the Place. They relate several other cruel Acts and Violences of this Man, which are very ordinary and common to all these Race of Infidels.

After having tarried some time at *Tripoly*, I parted from thence the 18th. of *May*, and embarked to return to *France*. We passed along by the

Isle of *Cyprus* the 21st. and the 25th. we saw the Coast of *Turkey*, then the Mounts of *Phenico* and *Sately*, and not far from the Isle of *Rhodes*, which we left towards the North-West. After that, we passed by the Isle of *Candia*, where we espied Two *Turkish* Caramousins, driving full sail upon us; but when they saw themselves too weak for our Vessel, they tacked about again: We chased them with our Shot, but Night coming on, they escaped us; they being in great Fear, and using their utmost endeavour with Sails and Oars to get themselves out of our reach. From thence we passed along by the Isle of *Malta*, and the 12th. of *June* saw the Isle of *Sardania*, which we left to the North-East; and in the end, by the Grace of God, arrived at *Marsailles* the 19th. of *June*. I made not long stay there, but only to carry a Letter which I had for Monsieur the First President of *Varix*, at *Aix*, from whence I returned again to *Marsailles*, and from thence came streight to *Paris*, where I arrived the 24th. of *July*, 1612. *For which, God be Praised for evermore.*

*The Mounts of* Phenico, *and* Sately.

Rhodes.

Candia.

Malta.

Sardania.

*Arrival in* France.

END of the FIFTH BOOK.

THE

# THE TRAVELS AND VOYAGES OF John Mocquet, INTO *SPAIN.*

Being design'd to travel to other Places, and the Causes which made him desist therefrom.

## BOOK VI.

BEING returned from *Syria*, and the *Holy-Land*, with quantity of curious Plants, and other rare things, which by my diligent Search in several Places I had procured to present to the King, and

Queen-Regent, I failed not, so soon as I came to *Paris*, to go do my Reverence to Their Majesties, who were very glad to see my Rarities, and commanded that a fit Place should be given me in their Palace of the *Thuilleries*, there to frame a Cabinet of all sorts of Rarities, and other curious things which I had gathered together in all my Travels throughout the World. But after having so well begun what I had at that time in hand, I judged that to pursue it according to my Desire, it would be necessary for me to undertake some more Voyages, and I had no less design than to encompass the whole World, first by way of the Occident, and from thence by the Orient to return again into our Occident; an Enterprize, I must confess, so great, that the only Presumption of so much as ever having it in my Mind, I believe would have gained me Glory enough; and yet I hoped, that by the Grace of him who had always conducted me every where, I should have been able to have brought it to pass. But I was defeated of these my Purposes by the Occasions following.

*Cabinet in the* Thuilleries.

With

With this Intention then I left *Paris*, and followed Their Majesties to *Tours*, in the Voyage which they made there in the Year 1614. in *July*. From thence I embarked upon the River *Loir*, to go to *Nantes*, and to St. *Leiger*, to wait for occasion and conveniency to pass to *Portugal*, from whence I was to pursue my Designs. But having put out to Sea, the Wind turned so contrary, that we were forced to draw back to St. *Leiger*, tho' not without a deal of Trouble; and there hearing that the King was at *Nants*, I took the Occasion to go there to furnish my self with some Passports which I had forgotten, and which I judged needful for my Voyage.

This being done, I returned to St. *Leger*, but I found that the Vessel in my absence had set sail, having a right Wind; and which was worse, had also carried away all my Provisions which I provided for the Passage, with some other things, which I never could hear of since. This was a great Hindrance to me, and also an unlucky Presage for my grand Design. Yet it

*Voyage into Spain.*

me not from embarking as well as I could in another Ship of *Aulonne* which was going to *Andaluſia*: The Ship was called the *Floriſand*, and the Maſter *Franchois Michaud*. We firſt of all put in at *Aulonne*, then with a right Wind we ſet out Seven or Eight in Conſort, for ſo many Ships we were in all, bearing towards *Spain*; and having continued ſome time upon the Sea, and given chaſe to ſome Cruiſers, we arrived in the Cape of St. *Vincent*; and taking Cognizance of the Cape, we ran along by the ſhore near the Port *des Algerves*, where ſome of our Ships anchored to Traffick, and the reſt bore to *San Lucar de Baramede*, where our Ship was bound, being laden with Cloth.

Being arrived in this Place, I began to think of ſome way how to tranſport my ſelf to *Sevilia*, to get Knowledge as well in Phyſick, and the Art of Apothecaries, (of which the Practiſe is ſomething different from ours,) as alſo to find means to paſs to the *Eaſt-Indies*, and accompliſh the Voyage which I had propoſed to my ſelf; which was to go ſtreight to *Mexico*,

*Deſign of the Great Voyage.*

and

and from thence to embark for the Coaſt of the South-Sea, and ſo to follow the Coaſt of the *Eaſt-Indies*, along by *China*, *Camboja*, *Siam*, *Malaca*, *Peru*, *Bengall*, *Coromandel*, *Malabar*, *Goa*, *Diu*, *Ormus*, and from thence to return by Land through *Perſia*, and *Babylon*, to *Aleppo*, and from thence by Sea repair to *France*, my own native Country; thus to accompliſh ſo great a Voyage, and by the Example of thoſe famous Heroes, *Magallan*, *Drake*, *Cavendiſh*, and *Oliver Van der Nort*, to encompaſs the whole Univerſe. But God had otherways diſpoſed thereof, and for my own Good; his Pleaſure being always Juſt, for his own Glory and our Salvation.

Parting then from *San Lucar*, following the *Mareme*, along by the great River *Guadalquivir*, I came to *Seville*, and immediately placed my ſelf in the Shop of the moſt famous Apothecary of the whole City, in the Street called *di los Francos*: The Maſter was named *Alonſo Rodrigo*, a *Portugueſe*, with whom I continued for ſome time, both to learn the Language, of which I had Seville.

I had already ſome Knowledge, and to have alſo ſome Knowledge of Drugs, of which this Man made the greateſt Traffick: For he had Two or Three great Magazines in his Houſe, and as much or more in other Places of the City, where his Children put off the Drugs.

After having tarried ſome time with him, I left him, for the great Deſire I had to find an Occaſion to embark; but I was ſtill detained by another, named *Juan Sancha*, who had alſo dwelt with this *Rodrigo*, and was Apothecary to the Army, and the Frontier Cities in *Africa*, for the King of *Spain*: He was to have a Shop at *Marmorre*, a Place which the *Spaniards* had newly taken in *Barbary*, and laboured mightily to perfect this Shop which he was to ſend to this Fortreſs. I tarried then to help him, and continued there from the 3d. of *November* to the 8th. of *January*, until his Shop was finiſhed. From thence I went to walk in the Fields to take the freſh Air, becauſe of the great Filth of this City of *Seville*, which cauſes there a very

a very bad Air, which is purſued by a great Number of Diſeaſes.

As I was traverſing on Foot ſome Mountains, to obſerve the Nature of Trees, I met with an honeſt Cavalier, named *Pedro Sancha*, as I knew ſince, who courteouſly invited me to come and lodge at his Houſe in a little City called *Corea*, or *Coria*, not far from thence, which I could not well refuſe. He entertained me very kindly, and I ſtayed there till the next Day; then I reaſſumed my way to the Mountains, where I was for ſome Days taking notice of the Plants, and found ſtore of Roſemary, and a great quantity of Maſtick-Trees, with which the Country is mighty abounding; amongſt others, I gathered ſome Thiſtles called *Chameleonis-Ally*, ſome Flowers of Narciſſus, and ſome Mandrake-Apples, which they call *Sebollas de Villana*: After that, when I ſaw that I had but bad Entertainment in theſe Deſarts, where moſt commonly I found nothing but Water, and ſome Raiſins to eat, and ſometimes a little Bread, in the Shepherd's Cabins, I returned towards *Corea*, and viſited my honeſt Hoſt,

Hoſt, the Sieur *Pedro Sanche*, who was very glad to ſee me, and made very much of me. He afterwards came to ſee me at *Seville*, to have the Interpretation of ſome Receipts which had been given him for his Wife who was with Child.

From thence I returned to *Seville*, where the Sieur *Juan Sanche*, the Apothecary, would have perſwaded me to tarry with him; but I had my Voyage of the *Indies* ſo in my Head, that I had no mind to tarry there, but took my way ſtreight to St. *Lucar*, and ſailed along the River, with a great many other Perſons for Company in a Boat.

We arrived in the Night-time at St. *Lucar*, and I went to lodge with my former Hoſt, who was called *Baſtanuil Biſcain*. I continued there for ſome Days to wait for an Occaſion to embark: But my bad Fortune would have it ſo, that the Veſſels which were then in the Port, durſt not venture out, becauſe they had Advice, that from *Argier*, and other Places of *Barbary*, were put out to Sea near Fifty Veſſels, who guarded the Coaſts, and

and were separated 10, 15, and 20 Ships, towards each Height and Cape, where they thought they were to pass; so that they took all they could meet with.

Seeing my self thus retained, and without much Commodities to live by, having already spent the most part of what I had, I was constrained, in expectation of better Conveniency, to place my self with an Apothecary of St. *Lucar*, who made me promise to serve him for some time. But as Fortune never left Persecuting of me, so this poor Man returning one Night from Supper in the City, was arrested Prisoner by the Command of the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*; and after that, the Justice came to his House and seized upon all his Papers, where the Alguaziles, or Sergeants made a strange Ravage. They accused him for having made some Libel against the Duke. I spent this Night with no small Trouble and Uneasiness.

The next Day I went again into the Fields to go towards the Port *St. Mary*, where I made so much haste, after having passed many Places by Water,

Water, and bad way, that I arrived there at Night in Company of a Religious *Jacobin*, who ſhewed me a great deal of Courteſie, and cauſed me to lodge with him in the Houſe of a Muleteer. The Day following, I took the way of *Xerez de la Frontera*, and had no ſmall Trouble before I could come there, for the great Abundance of Waters which I found by the way. At laſt, having eſcaped them as well as I could, and being very weak in regard of the great Hunger I endured, by good Fortune I met with two Men in ſight of *Xerez*, who courteouſly invited me to eat with them; and being ſate down to eat, they fell to diſcourſing of ſeveral Things, and amongſt others, came upon my Subject, ſpeaking of Hunger, and that it is the moſt eaſie to be ſupported, when one ſtirs not from a Place without doing any thing, or when one is at Work, and thinks of doing ſome other thing: At laſt one of them concluded, that he was ſenſible of more Hunger when he was doing nothing, than when he was at work, and found that there was ſome

reaſon

reaſon for it, in regard that Action diverts the Thoughts: And I remembred that I heard reported, how that the ſeveral ſorts of Plays, as Cards, Dice, Tables, and others, were at firſt invented to amuſe Men during a great Scarcity of Victuals, and by this means to divert them from thinking upon their Hunger. And therefore 'tis ſaid, That *Drake*, that famous *Engliſh* Captain, returning home from his great Voyage about the World, (which he had encompaſſed,) one Day, as he found himſelf in great neceſſity of Victuals, and ſaw his Men ready to ſtarve with Hunger, he cauſed them to play to divert themſelves; and when they were thirſty, he adviſed them to ſleep to refreſh themſelves. This Scarcity was ſo great, as I have heard ſome *Engliſh* ſay, That they were forced to eat ſome Blacks which they had brought along with them, and having found near *England* a Veſſel loaded with Victuals, they eat ſo much thereof, that the moſt part of them died by over charging themſelves.

Xerez. But to return to *Xerez*: Being arrived there, tho' not without abundance of trouble, passing through the City, I by chance found my self near the Shop of an Apothecary, where there was some Surgions discoursing together. When they saw me, they cast out some Words of Mocking, because of my Garb, *à la Francois*: But I returning towards them, told them a few Words of Chirurgery in *Latin*; which they being ignorant of, they knew not what to answer, except by naming to me, to surprize me, a certain Composition called *Hieralogodii*; but I asked them, if they knew not whether it was *Hierapachii*? which is one and the same thing; at which they were put to a *Nonplus*. And thus I left them there, and kept on my way, and by good Fortune met in this City with a *French* Man, a *Britan*, who lived with a Cavalier, and took me along with him, where he made as much of me as he could. There I found a *Persian* Slave, who hearing me speak of his Country, and the *East-Indies*, was so overjoy'd, that he called me his Kinsman, and made

me

me as good Chear as he could in this Houſe, where he had much Credit.

This City of *Zerez* is ſituated on high in a very pleaſant Country, as all the reſt of the Province of *Andaloufia*, and is not far from the little River *Ovadalet*, famous for the great Battel fought there, where *Roderick* the laſt King of *Spain* loſt his Life, with all his Nobility, at which time the *Moors* render'd themſelves Maſters of all *Spain*. The Soil is very fertile in Corn, Wines, Oil, and all ſorts of Fruit, and produces alſo thoſe excellent Horſes call'd Gennets.

When I was there, I was told how that the Judge of that Place, whom the King of *Spain* had eſtabliſhed there, not having a mind to do a piece of Injuſtice, as the Gentlemen and Hidalgo's of the City deſired him, they had invited him to a Supper, with an Intention to put an Affront upon him; but he doubting of their Ill-will, would not go to them: At which they being vexed, made his Image, and burnt it in a Fire before his own Door in a Bravado; and in the mean

time, he not daring to ſtir out of his Houſe, which was as it were beſieged by them. Upon which, his Wife went ſtrait to Court, to make her Complaint to the King, and to demand Juſtice of him, which was granted her: For the King of *Spain* commanded theſe inſolent Hidalgo's, or Gentlemen, to come before him, and ordered their Proceſs to be drawn immediately, and condemned them every one to have their Heads chopp'd off. But when they ſaid for Excuſe, that they were drunk when they put this Affront upon the Judge, they were pardon'd, and had his Grace, except Two Brothers, who never would confeſs themſelves to be drunk when they play'd this Prank, and were ſo glorious, that they choſe rather to have their Heads cut off, than to confeſs the ſame, as the reſt had done. And hereupon came the Proverb, That *Los Hidalgos di Xerez Son Borrachos*, The Gentlemen of *Xerez* are Drunkards.

After

After having tarried some Days at *Xerez*, I returned to the Port St. *Mary*, expecting to find an occasion for my Embarkment: But being there, I could not by my utmost Endeavour, procure License to pass to the *Indies*, in regard of the rigorous Injunction not to suffer any Strangers to go to the *Indies*, but especially the *French*; yet if I had had Money to give, perhaps I might have had this Permission; but I had not so much as a Maravedis, nor Hopes to meet with any there, besides that I found my self somewhat indispos'd. All this, with the bad Entertainment which I receiv'd amongst these People so Uncharitable and Discourteous, gave me cause to desire my Return, and thought to embark my self in some *Aulonnois* Ships, to return with them to *France*; and indeed I gathered together some rare Plants, which I put into a Vessel, with some other things, of which I never since could hear any notice, but that they had cast all into the Sea. In the mean time I wondred why this Ship did not set sail, but she was hin-

dred by the Decreaſe of the Moon; for the Sea does ſo follow the courſe of this changing Planet, that it is taken notice, that the Ebbing and Flowing is in the heighth, when the Moon is in Conjunction.

This Ship of *Aulonne* which I waited for, was called the *Gift of God*, and belonged to one *Peter Bled*: In the mean time the Veſſel departed without taking me in, and I remain'd there in no ſmall trouble and miſery; and had no other Recourſe, but to put my ſelf into a Boat which I found going to *Calix*, not far from thence; and nevertheleſs we had no ſmall Trouble in our Paſſage, becauſe of the contrary Winds. We at laſt went on ſhoar in a deſart Place, about a League from *Calix*, to which Place I went on foot along by the ſhore: I there found Acquaintance, but I could not ſtay there long, becauſe the City was filled with Soldiers belonging to the Army of *Dom Lous de Fajardo*, Admiral of the *Spaniſh* Fleet, who was juſt returned from *Mamorre*, which he had taken from the *Moors*, and had

had there found a great Number of Pyrates, of whom some he had hanged, and put the rest to the Oar; the rest were partly sunk, and some burnt themselves in despair, rather than thoy would yield.

This City of *Calix*, or *Cadis*, was the *Gades* so famous in ancient times, where 'tis said that *Hercules*, after having overcome the *Gerions*, planted his memorable Pillars, as being the end and utmost Bounds of Navigation at that time; but since, in these last Ages, the *Portugals* and *Spaniards* have happily found the *Plus Ultra*, which has given them Passage at their Pleasure through all the Orient and Occident. These *Gaditanian* Pillars were upon the Two Mountains *Abyla* and *Calpe*, placed upon the Extremities of the *Straights*, one in *Africa*, and the other in *Europe* side, now *Ceuta* and *Algezira*; or else the true Pillars compos'd of Tin, Gold, and Silver mixed together, which were by *Hercules* put into the Temple of the *Parques*, and afterwards in the Temple dedicated to him in the City of

Calix. Gadis. Ceuta. Algezira. Parques.

*Gades*. This Straight has since been called *Gibraltar*, or *Gabel-Tarif*, which signifies Mount of *Tarif*, in Memory of that Renowned Captain who commanded in Chief in the *Sarazen* War, which began the Conquest of *Spain*.

The City of *Gades* in ancient times was not very Populous, and is at this Day a little City, celebrated for the Salt-pits, and Almadraves, or the Fishing for the Tonny. This was formerly an Isle distant above 700 Paces from the main Land; but at present there is only a little Causey which separates it therefrom.

Seeing then that I could not conveniently tarry at *Calix*, I went into the Fields towards an old ruined Tower, which they call the *Tower of Hercules*, not far distant from the *Straights*. I found there some rare Plants, which I loaded my self withal, and saw this Tower, into which I entred, though not without a great deal of trouble, because the Sea beats against it; and besides, there came such a furious Wave, that I thought it would have carried

carried me away. This Building is so well wrought, and appears so entire, that it seems not to have been 20 Years since it was built. Now, as I was amongst these Ruines, I saw a great Wolf approach towards me, which I thought at first to be an Ass; but after having known what it was, I kept my self still, and let it pass along by me, without stirring a Foot, for I saw that it was looking for Food. Not far from these Ruines I found a Temple, where I enter'd, and it looked like an Azoy, or Mosque, after the *Turkish* manner; yet there is an Altar set up, where sometimes they say Mass.

As I was returning towards *Calix*, I found the Sea mightily risen, so that I was a little wet in repassing the same; and had I stayed but a little longer, I had had a bad Nights Lodging there: At last I passed over, and found in my way a good old Man, who discoursed a great while with me about all these Antiquities; and how that in those Days there was more Men morally Good than now, though

they had not the Knowledge of the true God; but at preſent, with all this Knowledge, the Chriſtians were the moſt inclined to Wickedneſs of any, not having any thing amongſt them but Injuſtice and Avarice: And hereupon he told me, that he had been one of the chief Men of the City of *Calix*, but that ſome wicked Varlets, out of meer Envy and Malice, had raiſed a Suit of Law againſt him, which had laſted above 30 Years, and had utterly ruined him.

After we had diſcourſed together of our Fortunes, I left him, and went back to *Calix*; where being come, I went to ſee the Apothecary of the Army of Don *Louis Fajardo*, who was at the Hoſpital of the ſick and wounded Men, returned from *Barbary*. I was not a little aſtoniſhed to ſee this miſerable Place; for it was a pitiful Houſe which they had taken near the Wall of the City, there to diſpoſe of the poor wounded Soldiers whilſt the Army ſhould be there. I entred then into this dreadful Place, full of the Cries and Complaints of theſe poor ſick Men, who were but

ill

ill looked after and dreſſed, after having taken ſo much pains to fight againſt the Infidels: They were very badly and dirtily lodged; and it was a horrible Sight to ſee ſo much Blood ſpilled in Veſſels hard by them: Their Beds were like Hamocks, to wit, Quaſtres, as they call them, which are a ſort of Ladders 7 or 8 Foot long, and 4 or 5 in breadth, and are hung with Cords, ſome high, and others lower, and are faſtened one to another. But I was no leſs aſtoniſh'd to ſee the Apothecary, conſidering the mean Equipage he was in, and had nothing at all but a few Boxes in a corner badly placed, and worſe furniſhed, as I believe. We diſcourſed a little together, and he told me, amongſt other things, that there was a great deal of Money due to him, which he ſhould never be payed off.

After that, ſeeing that I could not there find any means of Embarkment, I left *Calix*, and with no ſmall trouble and fatiegue I returned towards *San Lucar* and *Saville*, and paſſed through *Rote*, a little City, and by an Abbey called *Noſtre Segnore de Rhede*, and

and from thence I came to a Place named *Chipione*, where having gotten some Money by certain Cures, I returned to San *Lucar*, and from thence to *Sevillia*, where I was forced to continue for some time and joined my self with a certain Apothecary, who lived in the *Triane*, or on the other side of the Bridge. This *Triane* is a Suburb on the other side the River of *Qualquiver*, which hath a Castle, where is the *Inquisition*, or *Holy-Office*, as they call it. This Apothecary made Profession of Christianity, but was held for a Jew, as he made it appear to me; for he treated me but scurvily, notwithstanding the Service that I did him in his *Alquitarres*, or *Limbecks*. I endured a great deal of Hardship with him, and became extream sick with a Vomiting, and a Bloody-flux, so that I thought I should have died, and had no small trouble to recover my self; never receiving Help from this *Jew*, or any of his.

Whilst I was there, I remember that they of the Parish of St. *Ann*, or the Suburb of *Triane*, made a Procession on *Palm-Sunday* in the Evening

ing, carrying all lighted Wax-Candles, and ſung a Hymn in Honour of the Bleſſed Virgin, to ſhew that ſhe was conceived without Original Sin; to which they applied the Words of the Royal Pſalmiſt, *Cæli enarrant gloriam Dei; & in ſole poſuit tabernaculum ſuum*, &c. and other ſuch-like things. And hereupon the whole City of *Seville* was in an Uproar, and there were ſome Prieſts themſelves put into the *Inquiſition*, becauſe they had the Boldneſs to maintain, that the Virgin was conceiv'd in Sin; inſomuch that there was likely to be a great Tumult; and my *Jew* was then in ſuch fear, that he durſt ſcarcely ſtir out of his Houſe, though he was of this ſame Pariſh. There was ſome, who either out of Fear, or Devotion, wore, writ upon their Hatbands in great Letters, theſe Words, *Sin pecado Original voto a tal*: to ſhew that they believed, or would have others believe. At the ſame time they cauſed to be cut before the great Church in *Seville*, upon a Marble-Table, in golden Letters, *Concebida ſin pecado Original.*

Leaving

Leaving then my Apothecary, ſtill ſick as I was, having found ſome Friends who lent me Money, I returned towards *San Lucar*, in Hopes to find Means to embark my ſelf, not for the *Indies*, (of which I had loſt all Hopes,) but to return into *France*: But as my bad Fortune would have it, not far from *San Lucar* I was Robbed in the Pinars; and coming to *San Lucar*, I ſoon found out who it was that had robbed me, but I durſt ſcarce ſpeak thereof for fear of worſe; beſides there, as in other Places, Juſtice is very difficult to be had without Money. At laſt, having found an Opportunity to go for *France*, we parted, (Ten Ships we were in Conſort, and held our courſe far out in the Sea, for fear of the Ships of *Tunis*: The Ship wherein I was, was of *Incuſe* in *Holland*, and the Captain was named *Jan Taye*.

*Return into* France.

Now one Day, when it was a great Calm, this Captain invited on board his Ship the Admiral, and Vice-Admiral, with other Captains, who had treated him before: And after having made good Cheer together, and drunk plentifully

plentifully of these *Spanish* Wines, they withdrew themselves each one on board his own Ship. In the mean time the Wind began to rise, and we were forced to change the Sails; but all the Mariners, and the Pilot himself, were so drunk, that they knew not what they did: When he who was at the Helm commanded to set to the Larboard, they hal'd to the Starboard, having the Wind in their Faces; one cried this way, another that way, it being the greatest Confusion in the World, not one understanding what another said. When I saw that, I took the Helm my self, and brought the Ship fairly before the Wind; then came a *French* Mariner, who was just come out of Captivity from *Barbary*, and had not drank so much as the rest. I quitted the Bar to him, because I was bid to beware of the Captain, who was in a great Rage against me: Nevertheless that hindred me not from going to find him out upon the Deck, where he was still emptying some Bottles of Wine with his Mariners. As soon as he saw me, he began to mutter something to himself; whereupon

I took

I took up a Cup and drank to him, which pacified him a little, and told me that he was very angry with me; and having asked him the Cauſe, he ſhewed me his Arm, ſcarce being able to ſpeak, meaning to tell me that I had never a Lancet to let Blood. Hereupon I doubted that a wicked *Norman* had told him of that; for in parting from *San Lucar* I had told him how I had been Robb'd, yet I had made Proviſion of Medicines to cure the Sick when there ſhould be occaſion; and I had cured the Captain's own Brother of a certain Pain that he had in his Legs, which was no ſmall Help to me; for ever ſince that time he was always my Friend againſt thoſe who had a mind to do me any wrong, and eſpecially this *Norman*, who made it his chief Buſineſs to exaſperate theſe People againſt me, to the end that they might do me Miſchief; but God preſerved me from them. The next Day they took a poor Boy, a *Fleming*, who was a Paſſenger, and tied him faſt to the great Sail-yard, to duck him into the Sea, becauſe, as they ſaid, he had been drunk;

drunk, and had ſpoiled the Deck: He was thus hoiſed up Three times by the Sail-yard, and ſo duck'd in the Sea, after the Captain had firſt drank to him, which he pledged. 'Twas a great Pity to hear the Cries and Complaints of this poor Boy, and I was not able to behold a Spectacle ſo cruel, but withdrew my ſelf below Deck, where in the mean time I heard them murmuring againſt me, at the Inſpiration of this *Norman*, who had been Captain of a Ship in the New-found Lands, and was now a Paſſenger in this Veſſel, having more ſtore of Crowns than Good-nature.

After having ſailed thus for ſome time, we arrived happily, by the Grace of God, at the *Havre*, the 15th. Day of *Auguſt*, 1615. and from thence I went ſtraight to *Paris*, which was the Term of all my Voyages, and of this laſt Peregrination, which was more troubleſome and incommodious than long. But God be praiſed for all, to whom I render infinite Thanks that it hath pleaſed his Divine Goodneſs to preſerve me from my Infancy to this time, from ſo many ſeveral Misfortunes

*Arrival at Paris.*

and

and Difficulties which I have met withal: For I was but at my Mother's Breasts in the Year 1576. when my Father was Imprisoned at *Meaux* for being Surety for a Debt, which he was obliged to pay; and whilst he had Permission to provide accordingly, it behoved my Mother to supply his Place in the Prison with me; and thus began I betimes to resent the Miseries of the World, which since in greater Age I have experienc'd more fully, and more roughly, in regard of my almost-continual Absence from my native Country, in strange Lands, and remote Places, devoid of all Comfort, and exposed to all sorts of Miseries that could befall any Man; and moreover, since my Return into mine own native Country, I have not been exempted from the like Misfortunes and Calamities, having had but very little Support from Men, assisted only by the Providence of my God, who hath never forsaken me, but hath caused the Afflictions which he hath pleased to send me, to be an Object to several Persons of Honour to exercise towards me their Good and Laudable Charities.

*FINIS.*